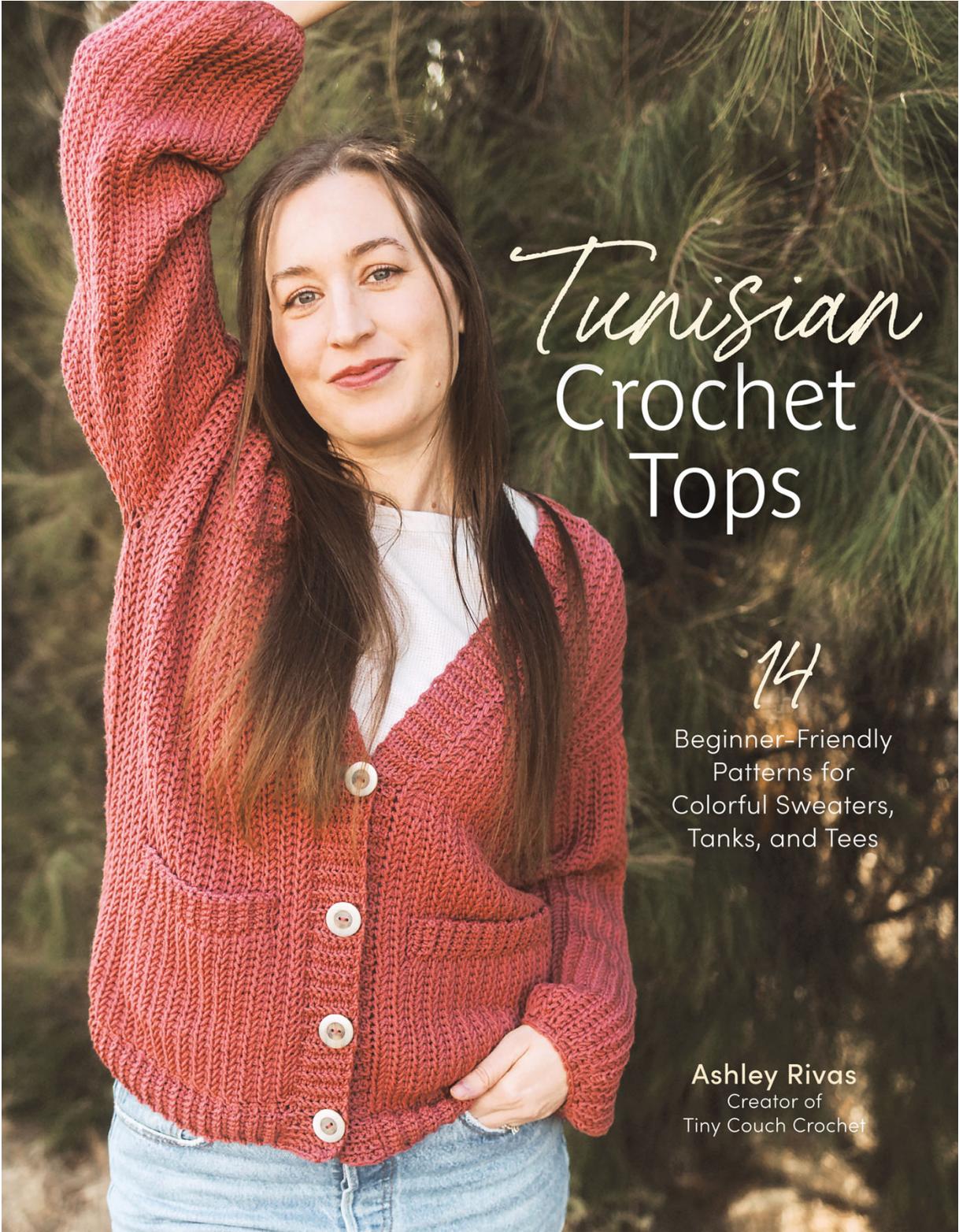


Tunisian Crochet Tops

14

Beginner-Friendly
Patterns for
Colorful Sweaters,
Tanks, and Tees

Ashley Rivas
Creator of
Tiny Couch Crochet



Tunisian Crochet Tops

14

Beginner-Friendly
Patterns for
Colorful Sweaters,
Tanks, and Tees

Ashley Rivas
Creator of
Tiny Couch Crochet

Tunisian **Crochet Tops**

14 Beginner-Friendly Patterns for Colorful
Sweaters, Tanks, and Tees

Ashley Rivas
Creator of
Tiny Couch Crochet



[Begin Reading](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

[About the Author](#)

[Copyright Page](#)

**Thank you for buying this
Page Street Publishing Co. ebook.**

To receive special offers, bonus content,
and info on new releases and other great reads,
sign up for our newsletters.

[Sign Up](#)

Or visit us online at
www.pagestreetpublishing.com

The author and publisher have provided this e-book to you for your personal use only. You may not make this e-book publicly available in any way. **Copyright infringement is against the law. If you believe the copy of this e-book you are reading infringes on the author's copyright, please notify the publisher at: <http://us.macmillan.com/piracy>.**

Dedication



To Weston. It is the joy of my life to be your mom, to know you,
and to watch you grow.



Introduction



Growing up, I was an introvert who loved to spend time creating things. As the eldest daughter with a large sibling age gap, I had a

lot of time to myself. I drew, wrote, made jars full of paper stars, and then, when I was around eight years old, my grandmother taught me how to crochet. I distinctly remember her teaching me how to chain first, and then how to make a granny square. Grandma Lois, also a creative introvert, often cared for me after school, and she would sit with me and create. To this day, we love to show each other what we're making.

As I grew older and got busy with friends and school, I stopped picking up my crochet hook for longer and longer periods. Eventually I would place all of my yarn and hooks in a bin that I dragged with me from home to home, but rarely opened. However, in 2019, I was going through hardship, as we all sometimes do. It was a year of grief, and I needed something to do with my hands, so I found that old bin, opened it up, and tried to crochet a hat. Although it had been years since I had crocheted, and I didn't even look at a pattern, the hat turned out alright! I gave it to my husband, who was thrilled to see I had found an outlet and encouraged me to keep going.

Reconnecting with my childhood hobby, I bought patterns and crocheted and crocheted. When my son was born, I free-handed him the cutest hat, and I started to dream about designing my own patterns. I really enjoyed both the artistic and technical aspects of crochet design. My educational and career background was in engineering, and the math-and-art combo of creating patterns spoke to me. My first pattern creations were blankets and homeware pieces. Then I gravitated toward garment design and released my first pullover pattern. I found a new love in crochet garment design.

Around this time, I was constantly looking for new techniques, and I came across the technique of Tunisian crochet. I remembered my grandmother had talked about it, but I had no idea there were so many beautiful stitches! I realized not only that am I very fortunate to have a grandmother who taught me to crochet, but also how lucky we are today to have easily accessible resources to learn new

techniques. I began researching everything I could about Tunisian crochet.

Tunisian crochet design has its own challenges—and its own unique strengths. The Return Pass unique to Tunisian crochet breaks up every row, and it makes even a single-stitch project feel like a two-row repeat. It also adds to the durability of the item. Although I saw several narratives online stating that Tunisian crochet is too thick for garments, I knew that was not the case, because I had successfully made garments with drape and beautiful texture! I realized that many crocheters try to use traditional crochet rules to make Tunisian crochet garments. I discovered that while there are resources and beautiful patterns available in Tunisian crochet, there isn't much material on specifically how to make professional garments. Consequently, when I was approached with the idea of writing a Tunisian crochet book, I knew it had to be specifically about garments.

Did you know that to achieve clothing-worthy drape with Tunisian crochet, it's best to start with a hook that is several sizes up from what the yarn label recommends for traditional crochet? I will be sharing tips like these to inspire more fiber artists to try this beautiful technique!

My goal with this book is to provide you all the information you need to create gorgeous clothing out of Tunisian crochet. The patterns range from beginner to intermediate, so you can grow with the book! There's something in here for everyone: those new to the technique, and those who have already fallen in love with Tunisian crochet. Each pattern comes in a size range of XS to 5XL, and many include tips on how to adjust the pattern to your body. I hope you take these patterns and fall in love with Tunisian crochet wearables!

—Ashley

A handwritten signature in black ink on a light beige background. The signature reads "Ashley Rivas" in a cursive, flowing script.

Before You Begin

Before jumping into the patterns, it's helpful to learn about the tools and tips you'll need to make your dream Tunisian crochet wardrobe. This section includes everything from tool selection to the anatomy of a Tunisian crochet stitch, basic Tunisian crochet stitch patterns, and even some special techniques to help you make beautiful clothing.

TOOLS

Yarn Selection

Yarn selection is an important factor in making a garment that fits the way you want it to fit. Each pattern in the book provides information on the sample yarn used, including yarn weight and materials. However, while using the yarn provided in the pattern will typically achieve the best results, I realize that it may not always be available. For many reasons, such as availability or budget, you may want to substitute the yarn.

To substitute yarn, keep in mind the sample material.

- Cotton is a lightweight natural fiber, but it is not very elastic.
- Bamboo is even less elastic; once it's stretched out, it typically keeps that measurement.
- Wool is typically heavier and more elastic; it also grows with wet **blocking** so be sure to wet block your gauge swatch.
- Acrylic does not typically grow with wet blocking, it is lightweight and forgiving, but it is not as breathable as some natural fibers.

Look at the material of the sample, and try to find a yarn that is either of the same material or of a material that behaves similarly. I

find that acrylic can typically be an affordable alternative to wool—just be sure to block your gauge swatch and take into account the difference in weight. A heavy wool sweater might have a bit more length when worn than an acrylic sweater, for example.

Also review yarn weight and WPI (wraps per inch). There is no universal standard for yarn weights, so while one yarn might be classified as DK (weight 3) yarn, and another classified as sport (weight 2), the two yarns may actually have similar thicknesses. Determining WPI and comparing it to the sample yarn is another way to confirm you are on the right track. As long as you can meet gauge with your yarn, you should end up with a garment of similar measurements—but if the yarn weight is vastly different, your piece can vary from the sample in thickness and drape.

Tunisian Crochet Hooks

Tunisian crochet hooks come in different sizes, materials, and lengths. I hope to clear up any confusion that may come with knowing which hooks might work best for you!

The two types of hooks most often used are hooks with a stopper and corded Tunisian crochet hooks. Traditional crochet hooks can also be used for some projects in this book, like the [Lakeside Gingham Coat](#) and double-sided hooks are often used for working in the round (although they are not used in any pattern in this book).

When choosing a Tunisian crochet hook, look at the width of your project. Your hook will need to be long enough to hold all of the loops along the widest row. For this reason, corded hooks will allow you to work on a larger breadth of projects. Some of these hooks come in sets with interchangeable cords. If you are a knitter and already have an interchangeable knitting needle set, check to see if the same company offers Tunisian crochet hook sets.

As for material, Tunisian crochet hooks typically come in bamboo, plastic, and metal. Bamboo or other wood hooks are my personal favorites, and they're typically easy to find as a hook with a stopper, a corded hook, and a double-sided hook. Plastic hook sets are

affordable, and while metal hooks used to come only with stoppers, there are now corded metal hook sets on the market.

Another important thing to look for in a Tunisian crochet hook is the head of the hook itself. Tunisian crochet hooks typically have a point at the head, which helps the hook punch through the stitches on the forward pass. A pointy head will lead to smoother crocheting.

Notions

Notions are the other tools you'll need to make your tops. Specific notions that you'll need for each project will be listed in the pattern, but in general, here are some tips to help you build the perfect toolbox.

- Stitch markers are used in nearly every pattern, and they are helpful to mark row count or stitch count, neckline placement, and so forth. Locking stitch markers are recommended, as they can lock around a specific stitch or loop.
- Tapestry needles are made to hold yarn, and they are used for seaming and weaving in your yarn ends.
- Scissors are also used for every project. Embroidery scissors are recommended. They are sharp enough for clean cuts.
- A measuring tape is useful not only for checking your garment throughout the process but also for measuring yourself! As we'll discuss next, confirming your own body measurements is key to making garments that fit.
- Rulers and/or stitch gauge tools are helpful to determine gauge. A hard edge will provide a more accurate stitch count.
- Blocking materials are helpful when blocking panels or finished items, and you're more likely to have success with blocking if you have the proper tools. When wet blocking, use blocking mats and rust-resistant blocking pins. If you're wet blocking wool, use wool

wash (or a couple of drops of Dawn dish soap in a pinch). Use a steamer or an iron on the steam setting for steam blocking.

Occasionally, other notions such as buttons are used in these patterns. Feel free to add your own adornments to match your personal style!

HOW TO MAKE GARMENTS THAT FIT

Measuring and Choosing the Right Size

Are you choosing the right size when you follow a crochet pattern? Knowing what standards were used and confirming your own body measurements are key to making garments that fit.

All patterns in this book were made using Craft Yarn Council measurements. That said, all bodies are built differently! We all have our own unique proportions. Choosing a crochet pattern is usually based on bust size, but that has little to do with upper arm width, for example. Take a look at the standard measurements provided by the Craft Yarn Council, and then compare them with your own measurements and the pattern measurements. The Craft Yarn Council bust measurements for each size are listed on the next page. You can visit <https://www.craftyarnCouncil.com/standards> for help with measuring.

Pattern Size	Bust Size
XS	28"–30" (71 cm–76 cm)
S	32"–34" (81 cm–86 cm)

M	36"–38" (91.5 cm–96.5 cm)
L	40"–42" (101.5 cm–106.5 cm)
XL	44"–46" (111.5 cm–117 cm)
2XL	48"–50" (122 cm–127 cm)
3XL	52"–54" (132 cm–137 cm)
4XL	56"–58" (142 cm–147 cm)
5XL	60"–62" (152 cm–158 cm)

Gauge

Finding the right gauge can be the difference between a garment that fits or one that is too tight (or too large!).

A gauge swatch is a small swatch worked up in the pattern that you can use to measure how many stitches and rows are in a certain area. Typically, you'll measure how many stitches you have in 4" (10 cm) and how many rows you have in 4" (10 cm). Use a flat ruler or a gauge tool with a hard edge to count your stitches and rows.

Include half or quarter stitches/rows if your stitch/row count isn't exact. If you have too many stitches/rows in the measurement provided in the pattern, then try going up a hook size. If you don't have enough stitches/rows, then try going down a hook size.

If you can meet gauge in one direction but not the other—that is, your stitch count meets gauge but your row count is short—then try to meet stitch gauge (or whichever makes up the width of the project). The length of your top will be easier to customize, and there are often notes to specifically help with adding or subtracting length. For the patterns in this book, I recommend that you meet gauge for the width of your project and adjust the length as necessary. You can also try to adjust your tension, but you will need to be sure to keep the same tension throughout the pattern. Either way, I recommend periodically checking your pattern measurements as you go.

Ease

The ease of your top is the difference between the circumference of your garment and your measured circumference. Ease can be positive or negative. A garment with a large amount of positive ease will be oversized, while a garment with a small amount of negative ease will have a snug fit.

For example, if you have a bust size of 40" (101.5 cm) and the garment bust circumference is 48" (122 cm), then the garment has a positive ease of 8" (20.5 cm) and is considered oversized.

Knowing what ease means and how much ease a garment is intended to have by design will help you choose the right size to make for your body.

READING PATTERNS

Understanding how to read a graded pattern is also key to making clothing that fits! The best tip I can give is to make sure you read the entire pattern, including all of the information in the front of the

pattern, and all tips and customization notes. Here's what you'll see in each pattern:

Construction: A short paragraph providing notes on how the garment is made (in panels, top-down, etc.)

Skill Level: All patterns in this book are either Easy or Intermediate. Intermediate patterns may have more special techniques or shaping.

Materials: The yarn, hooks, and notions needed to make the pattern. This includes yarn estimates needed for your size, but be sure to adjust if you are considering altering the pattern (such as adding length).

Sizing: All patterns in this book come in nine sizes: XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL). Note the placement of your size in the parentheses. For example, if you are making a size XL, you will want to look at measurements, stitch counts, etc. in that same spot. If the pattern says to chain 6 (7, 8, 9, 10) (11, 12, 13, 14), you would chain 10 for a size XL. This placement can change when instructions split for only a few sizes; however, a heading will show the new placement for you to follow.

Size Chart & Schematic: The size chart will provide the dimensions your finished item should be if you met gauge and follow all instructions with no customizations. Take note of the paragraph below the size chart to find out what ease the pattern was designed for. The schematic is a visual representation of each measurement in the size chart.

Abbreviations: A list of all abbreviations used in the pattern and what they mean. All patterns in this book are written in U.S. standard terminology. Please read this list even if you think you already know what the abbreviation stands for.

Special Techniques: If any special techniques are used in a given pattern, they will be listed with Page numbers referencing the instructions in the Special Techniques section of the book.

Gauge: Each pattern was designed with its own unique gauge. See the Gauge section [here](#)

Pattern Notes: Don't skip! These are specific to each pattern.

Pattern: The pattern itself will be written in some shorthand, and with all sizes together as much as possible. If needed, sizes will separate for clarity. Make sure to read through the entire pattern so that you can follow your size.

Some helpful shorthand to know:

- TSS 3 means to work 1 TSS in each of the next 3 stitches.
- TSS across means to work a TSS in each stitch across your work until the very last stitch or until noted in pattern.
- Stitch counts are provided at the end of each row in brackets [].
- Asterisks * signal the start of a repeat. For example TSS, *TKS 5, TSS, repeat from * across until 1 st remains.
- If multiple repeats are in the same row, the second repeat will show two asterisks **, the third three ***, etc.

If rows of the pattern are repeating, but the row number changes for each size, it could look like this:

Rows 53 (53, 55, 61, 63) (65, 67, 69, 71)–81 (81, 85, 89, 92) (92, 97, 102, 102): repeat Row 52 (52, 54, 60, 62) (64, 66, 68, 70).

If making a size 5XL, for example, this would mean repeating row 70 for rows 71 through 102. It may be helpful to highlight or circle the spot for your size as you go along.

And make sure to read all tips and customization notes! They are there to help you get the best fit possible; don't be afraid to use them!

Tunisian Crochet Basics



Tunisian crochet has its own terminology and stitches. If you're new to Tunisian crochet, here are the basics to get you started!

FOUNDATIONAL SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES

Loops

When working with Tunisian crochet, each row has a Forward Pass and a Return Pass. When working the Forward Pass, you'll add loops onto your hook. When working the Return Pass, you'll work them off of your hook. To count stitches, count the loops on your hook before making the Return Pass.

Each part of the stitch has a name—including the front vertical bar (front bar), back vertical bar (back bar), top horizontal bar, and back horizontal bar (back bump).



Front Vertical Bar (Front Bar)



Back Vertical Bar (Back Bar)

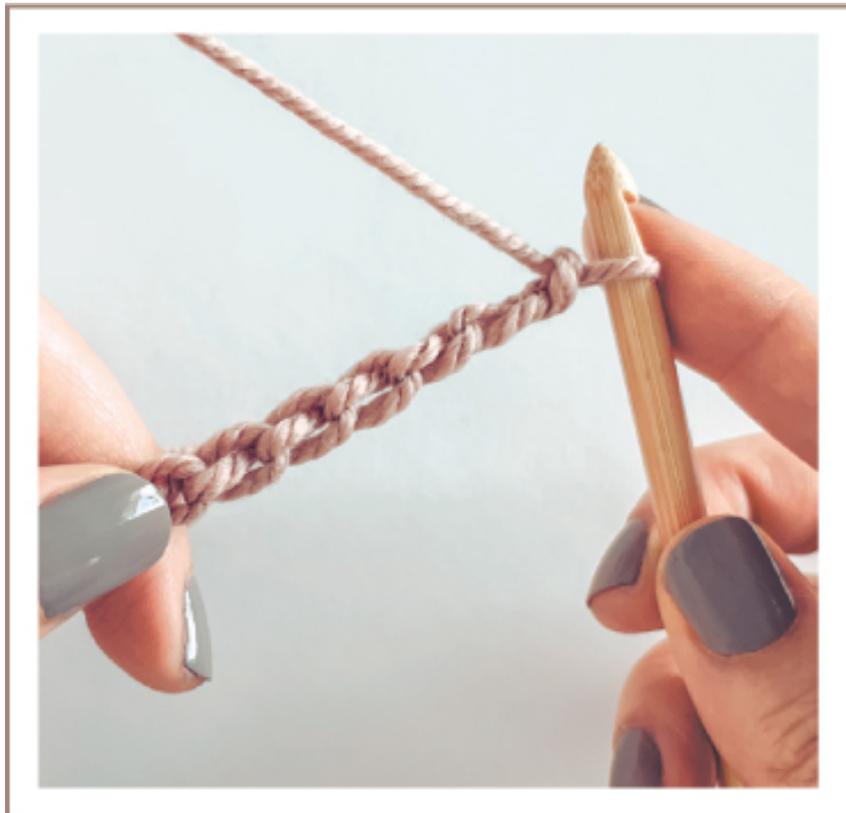


Top Horizontal Bar



Back Horizontal Bar (Back Bump)

Starting Row



Starting Row 1: chain 20



Starting Row 2: insert hook in 2nd chain from hook and pull up a loop



Starting Row 3: pull up a loop in every chain across

There are several ways to start a Tunisian crochet project. Some involve adding loops to your hook in a similar way to casting on a knit project.

In this book, the majority of patterns are cast on by working a traditional crochet chain, and then pulling up loops in the chain. This method may be more comfortable for crafters who come from a traditional crochet background rather than a knit background. If you would prefer a different cast-on method, you are welcome to do so with any pattern in this book unless it is specifically noted not to.

For example, to start a project with 20 sts of the Tunisian Simple Stitch, you'll first chain 20. (You may use a traditional crochet hook for the starting chain, or your Tunisian crochet hook.) You'll then switch to your Tunisian crochet hook (if you are not already using it), insert your hook into the 2nd chain from your hook (typically in the back bump of the chain), yarn over, and pull up a loop. Leave your loop on the hook. There will already be a loop on your hook

from the starting chain, so at this point you should have 2 loops on your hook. Now continue to insert your hook into the next chain, yarn over and pull up a loop, and leave the loop on your hook. Do so until you've worked every chain. After the last chain, you should have 20 loops on your hook. You can now work the Return Pass (see the Return Pass section on the right). Once the Return Pass is completed, you'll have completed the starting row, or Row 1.

If you notice that your chains are larger and bulkier than the rest of your project, then you may want to consider going down a hook size for the starting chain only.

In this book, you'll sometimes work the starting row by pulling up loops in the ends of traditional crochet ribbing rows, or in the row ends of a panel of traditional crochet (when working sleeves directly off of the front and back panels, for example).

Return Pass



Return Pass 1: yarn over and pull through first loop on hook



Return Pass 2: yarn over and pull through 2 loops on hook



Return Pass 3: continue to yarn over and pull through 2 loops on hook until 1 loop remains

A typical Return Pass will be worked as noted below, unless a Special Return Pass is specifically noted. When a Special Return Pass

is required, the instructions will be provided in that pattern.

Work the Return Pass as follows: yarn over and pull through the first loop on your hook (as though making a chain 1), *yarn over and pull through 2 loops on your hook, repeat from * until 1 loop remains on your hook. Return Pass (and row) complete.

Forward Pass



Forward Pass 1: you'll always have one loop already on hook; skip the stitch directly below



Forward Pass 2: work first TSS (two loops on hook)



Forward Pass 3: TSS across to last st, LTS in last st

Working the Forward Pass is working the first half of your row, bringing the loops onto your hook. There will already be 1 loop on your hook before beginning, and this loop will count as your first stitch. You will not work the stitch directly below this first loop, but start in the very next stitch.

For example, if we continue with the 20 stitch project started in the Starting Row section, and work Row 2 of entirely Tunisian Simple Stitches (TSS), you'll already have the first "stitch" or "loop" on your hook. Ignore the very first stitch below this loop, and work a TSS in the next stitch. Now continue to work TSS stitches until you've reached the very last stitch. Work a [Last Tunisian Stitch \(LTS\)](#) in the last stitch.

Counting Stitches

To count Tunisian crochet stitches, it's easiest to count the loops on your hook before making a Return Pass. If we use the example in

the Forward Pass section, you would have 20 loops on your hook, and therefore 20 stitches. These stitches are made of the following: the initial loop on your hook from completing the Return Pass of the row before, 18 Tunisian Simple Stitches, and 1 Last Tunisian Stitch.

Decreasing



Decreasing: TSS2tog

There are several ways to decrease in Tunisian crochet. The methods used in this book are listed below.

- **Skipping Stitches:** Do not work the next stitch.

- **Tunisian Simple Stitch 2 together (TSS2tog):** Insert hook behind the front bars of the next 2 stitches, yarn over, and pull up a loop.
- **Twisted Tunisian Simple Stitch 2 together (TwTSS2tog):** Insert hook behind the front bars of the next 2 stitches from right to left (left to right if left-handed), yarn over, and pull up a loop. Note that you'll insert your hook behind the front bar of the stitch farthest away from your hook first. Once your hook is behind both vertical bars, use your hook to twist the stitches up so that you can easily yarn over and pull a loop through.



TwTSS2tog 1: inserting hook left-to-right (right-handed instructions shown)



TwTSS2tog 2: yarn over



TwTSS2tog 3: finished

Increasing



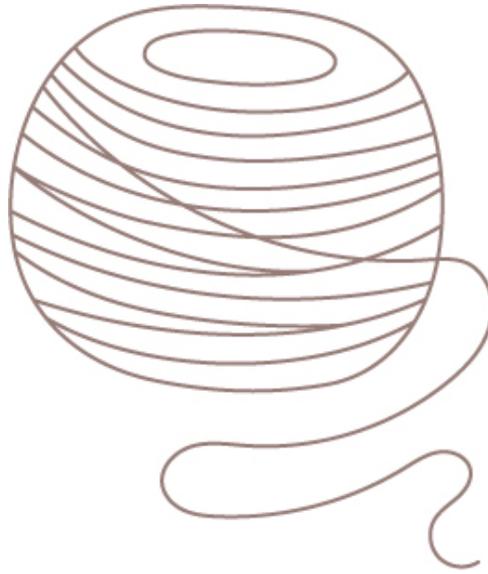
Back Bump Increase 1: pull up a loop in the back bump of next stitch



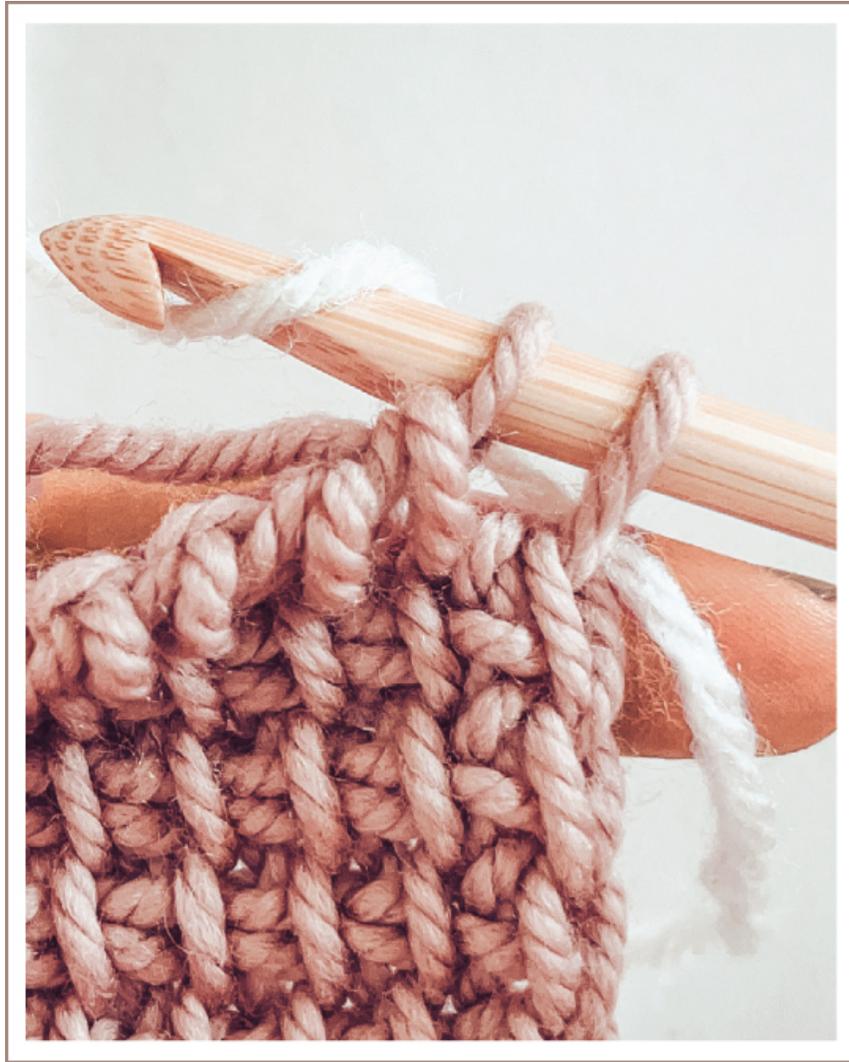
Back Bump Increase 2: work stitch directly below increase just made

There are also several ways to increase in Tunisian crochet. The methods used in this book are listed below.

- **Pulling up a loop in a space between stitches:** This is worked as though working a Tunisian Full Stitch (TFS). Insert your hook into the space before the next stitch through to the back of your work, yarn over, and pull up a loop. Then continue in pattern by working the next stitch (immediately adjacent to the space).
- **Back bump increase:** Insert hook through the back bump of the next stitch, and pull up a loop (increase made). Then continue in pattern by working the same stitch the increase was made in. For example, if the instructions say “inc, TSS,” you would insert hook through the back bump of the next stitch and pull up a loop, then insert hook behind the front bar of the same stitch, yarn over, and pull up a loop. The increase and TSS are now complete.



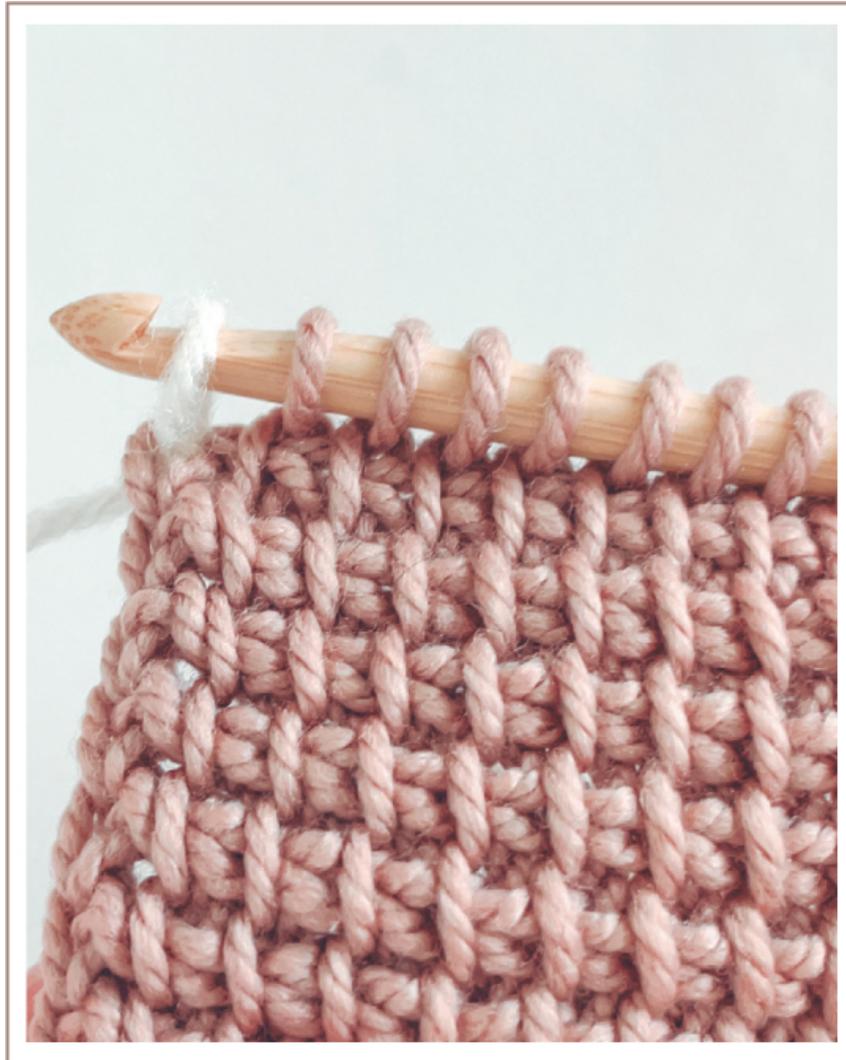
Changing Colors



Changing Colors 1: drop working color when two loops remain on hook, yarn over with new color



Changing Colors 2: pull new color through, then continue working with new color for the Forward Pass



Changing Colors 3: drop working color after inserting hook in last stitch for the LTS, pull up yarn in new color

This book only includes color changes at either the beginning of the row (between the previous row's Return Pass and new row's Forward Pass) or at the end of the row (between the current row's Forward Pass and Return Pass).

To change colors at the beginning of the row, wait to make the last step of the Return Pass of the row before. When you've worked the Return Pass of the row before and have only 2 loops on your hook remaining, drop your working color and pull the new color through the 2 loops (leaving a tail long enough to weave in). You now have

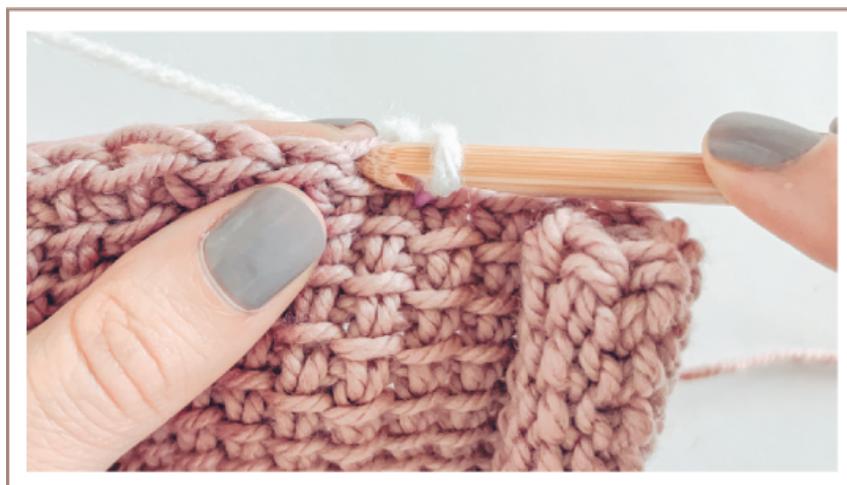
your first loop on your hook, and therefore the first stitch of the row, in the new color.

To change colors at the end of the row, complete all Forward Pass stitches until the Last Tunisian Stitch (LTS), insert hook behind the end vertical bars as though making a LTS, drop your working color, and pull the new color through (leaving a tail long enough to weave in). Now complete the Return Pass in the new color.

Attaching Yarn



Attaching Yarn 1: with slip knot on hook, insert hook through designated stitch, yarn over



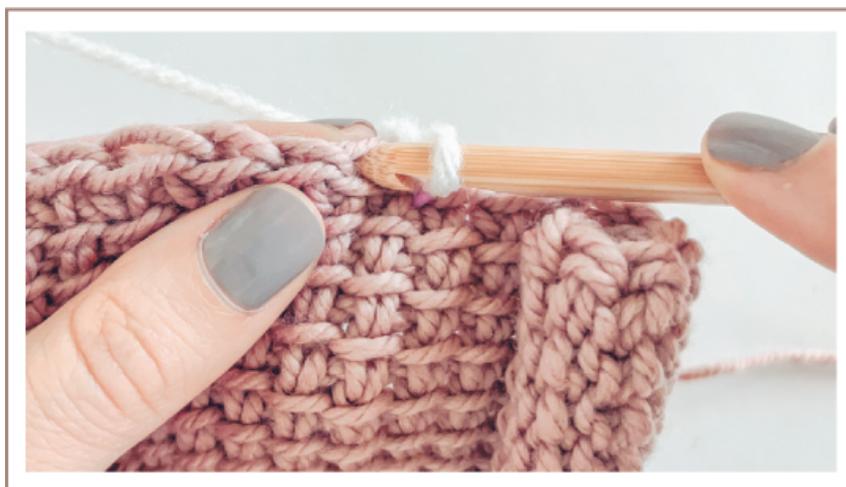
Attaching Yarn 2: pull up a loop, then pull through loop on hook



Attaching Yarn 3: finished. Start working in next stitch.

In this book, I recommend the following steps to attach yarn: With a slip knot on your Tunisian crochet hook, insert hook through the front and back bars of the designated stitch as though making a Tunisian Knit Stitch (TKS). Pull up a loop, and pull the loop through the slip knot on hook as though making a slip stitch. You should now have 1 loop on your hook. Continue in pattern by working the next stitch as instructed.

Pulling Up Loops from the Side of a Panel



Pulling Up Loops 1: front view of inserting hook when working into the beginnings of rows



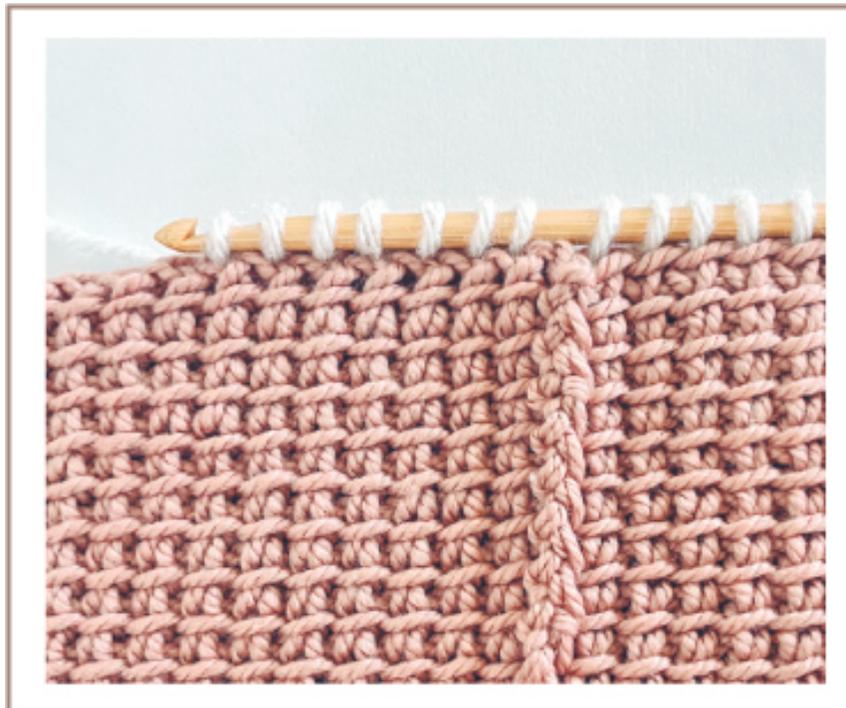
Pulling Up Loops 2: side view of inserting hook when working into the beginnings of rows



Pulling Up Loops 3: side view of inserting hook when working into the ends of rows



Pulling Up Loops 4: front view of inserting hook when working into the ends of rows



Pulling Up Loops 5: across shoulder seam

In Tunisian crochet, sleeves are often started by pulling up loops in the sides of the front and back panels.

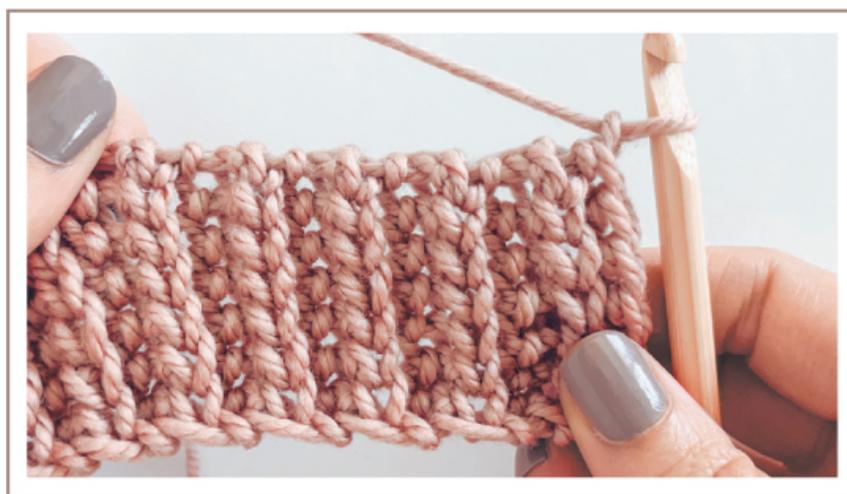
To do this, mark the start and end of your sleeve with stitch markers in the row ends provided in the pattern. Then, attach yarn at the first marker, and pull up a loop in each remaining row end, up to and including the next stitch marker (unless noted otherwise in a specific pattern). When attaching yarn or pulling up a loop in the end of a row, take note if you are working into what would be the beginning of the row, or the end.

When working into the beginnings of rows, it is recommended to insert your hook through the back loop and third loop of the stitch. See photos on this page.

When working into the ends of rows, it is recommended to insert your hook through both front and back loops. See photos above.

The last photo above shows what this method will look like when pulling up loops for a sleeve after the project's front and back panels are sewn together at the shoulders. In this case, you'll be working into the beginnings of each row of the first panel up to the shoulder seam, then into the ends of the rows of the next panel beyond the shoulder seam.

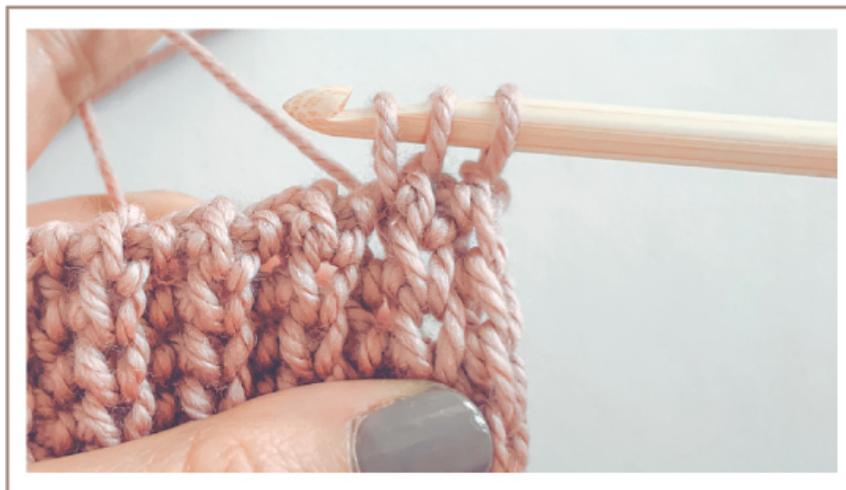
Working into Traditional Crochet Ribbing



Working into Ribbing 1: chain 1 and switch to Tunisian crochet hook



Working into Ribbing 2: skip first row, then pull up a loop from side of next row



Working into Ribbing 3: pull up a loop from side of next row

Several patterns in this book actually start with traditional crochet ribbing. You will then use your Tunisian crochet hook to pull up loops from the ends of the traditional crochet ribbing rows.

Unless noted otherwise, when you've completed your crochet ribbing, you'll switch out your traditional crochet hook for your Tunisian crochet hook. Then chain 1, turn the ribbing to the side, skip the very first row that was just worked, and find a spot in the next row to enter your hook and pull up a loop. At this point, you will have worked into 1 row but have 2 loops on your hook. Continue to pull up a loop from the end of the next row, and the next, until you've pulled up a loop from the ends of all remaining

rows, keeping all loops on your hook. Check the pattern for specific details and stitch counts. See photos below.

TUNISIAN CROCHET STITCHES

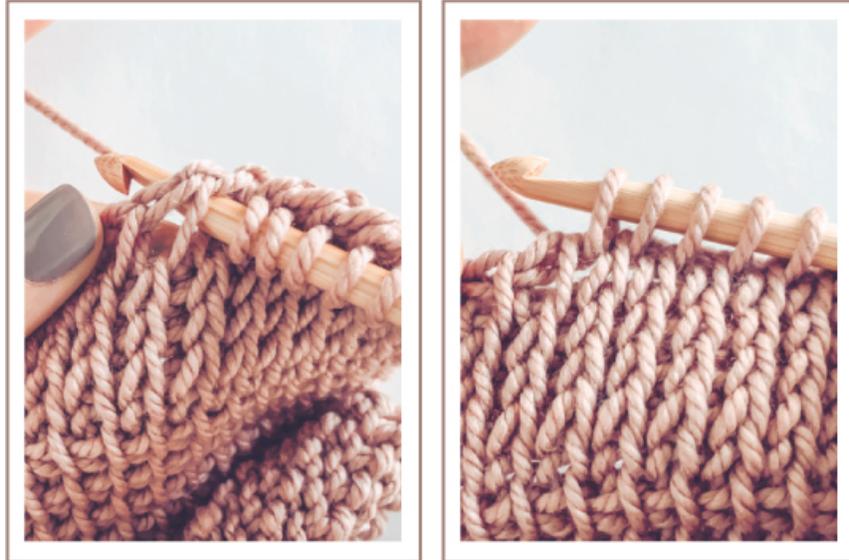
U.S. terminology is used for all stitches in this book (Tunisian crochet and traditional crochet).

Tunisian Simple Stitch (TSS)



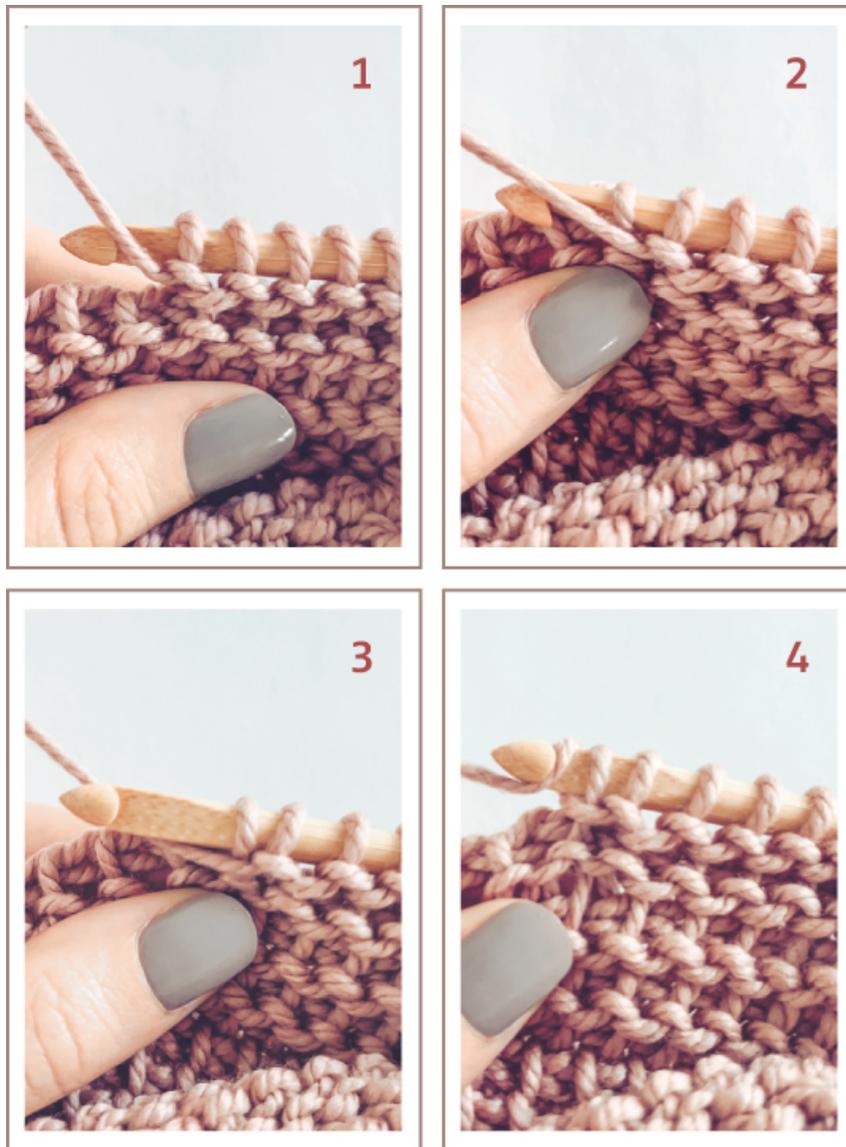
Insert hook behind the front bar of the next stitch, yarn over, and pull up a loop.

Tunisian Knit Stitch (TKS)

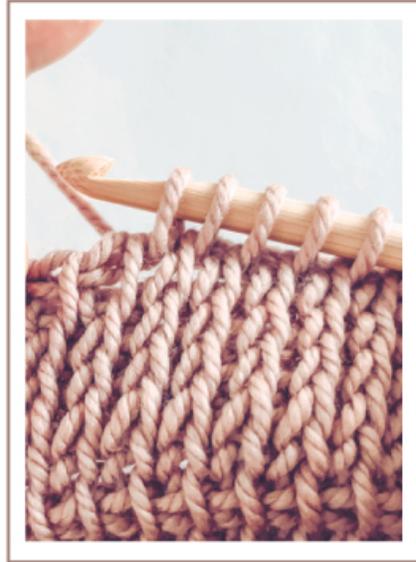
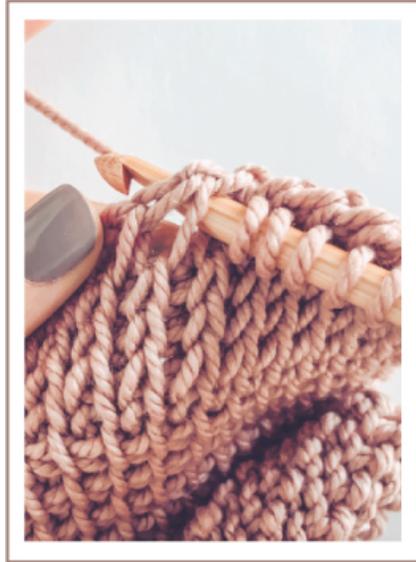


Insert hook through the front and back bars of the next stitch, yarn over, and pull up a loop.

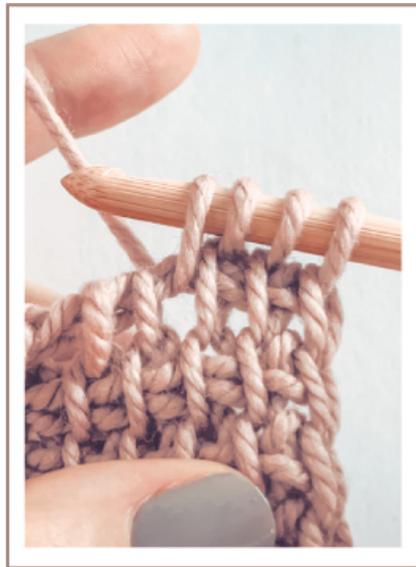
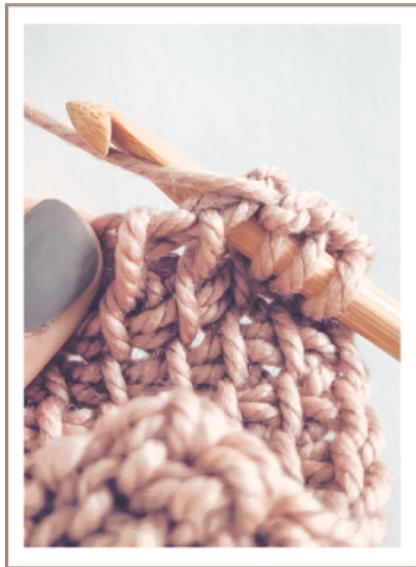
Tunisian Purl Stitch (TPS)



Bring working yarn to the front of your work (it may be helpful to hold it with your thumb), then insert hook behind the front bar of the next st, move your working yarn around stitch back to the back of your work, yarn over, and pull up a loop.



Tunisian Full Stitch (TFS)



Insert hook into the space before the next st, through to the back of the work, yarn over, and pull up a loop.

Twisted Tunisian Simple Stitch (TwTSS)

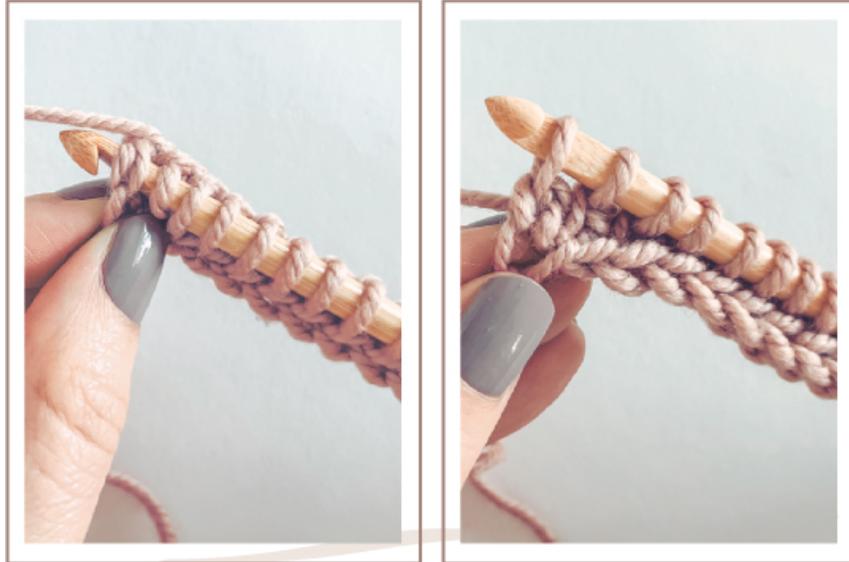


Insert hook through the front bar of the next st from right-to-left (left-to-right if left-handed), turning the hook up and pulling upward. Yarn over, and pull up a loop. (Note that the stitch should be slanted to the right if right-handed, and to the left if left-handed.)

Last Tunisian Stitch (LTS)



This stitch is intended to be worked as the last stitch of the row. Turn your work sideways so that you can see the 2 vertical bars at the very end of the row below. Insert hook behind both bars (through to the back of the work), yarn over, and pull up a loop.



BINDING OFF

To finish your project with clean edges, you'll “bind off” the stitches of the last row. There are several different methods, and some work better with certain stitches. The types of bind-off stitches used in this book are listed below.

TSS bind off



TSS bind off

TKS bind off

Insert hook behind the front bar of the next stitch, pull up a loop, and pull loop through the next loop on hook as though making a slip stitch.



TKS bind off

Insert hook through the front and back bars of the next stitch through to the back of your work, pull up a loop, yarn over, and pull through both loops on hook.

TwTSS bind off



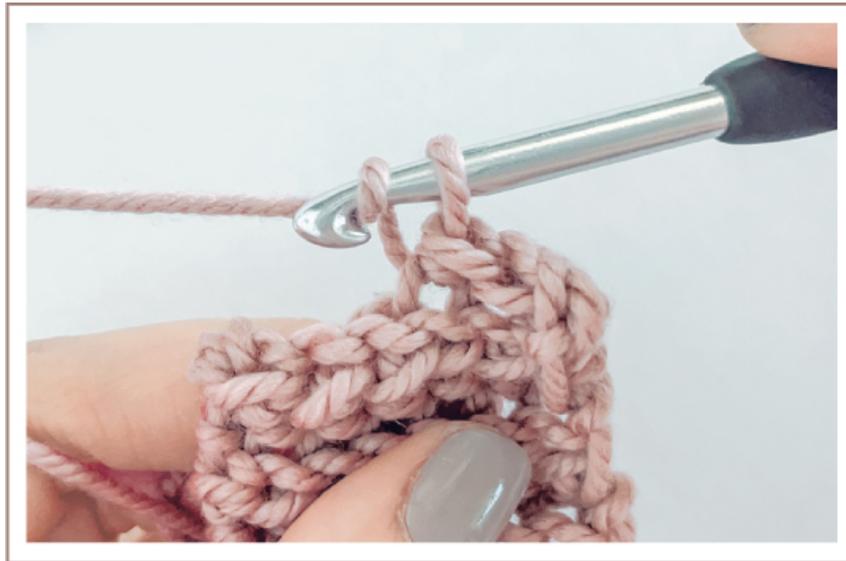
Insert hook through the front bar of the next st from right-to-left (left-to-right if left-handed), pull up a loop, and pull loop through the next loop on hook as though making a slip stitch.

Note: Many patterns in this book include Special bind offs; these may vary based on the pattern. In each case, instructions for the particular Special bind off are provided. Usually, a Special bind off will include a mix of the above methods (e.g., work a TSS bind off in the TSS stitches, and a TKS bind off in the TKS stitches).

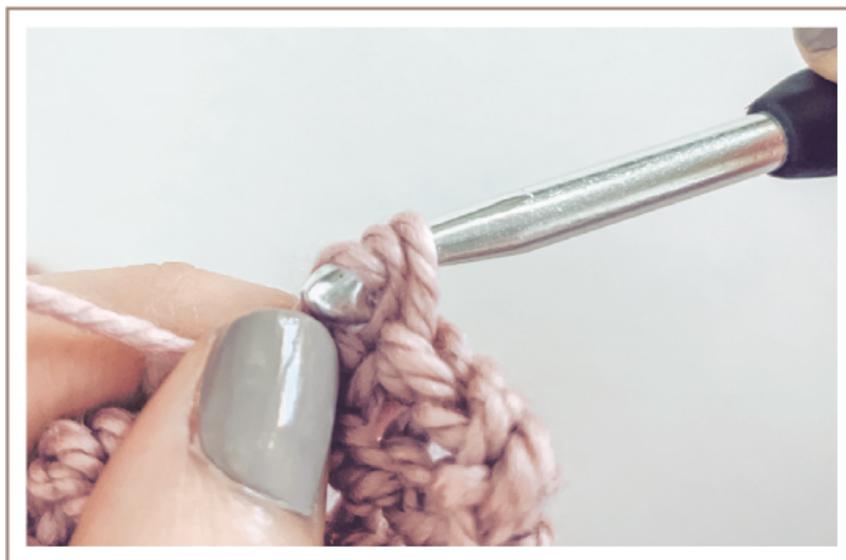
SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

There are a wide variety of different stitches, skills, and techniques in both traditional and Tunisian crochet art forms. Beyond the basics, here are some of the special techniques used in this book.

Yarn Over Slip Stitch (yoSS)



YoSS BLO 1: yarn over



YoSS BLO 2: insert hook through back loop of next stitch



YoSS BLO 3: pull up a loop, pull loop through both loops on hook



YoSS BLO 4: finished

The yoSS is a traditional crochet technique often used in ribbing patterns. When worked in the back loop of a stitch, it has stretchy, rib-like properties.

- **To work a yoSS:** Yarn over, insert hook into the next stitch, pull up a loop, and pull loop through both loops on hook as though making a slip stitch.

- **To work a yoSS BLO:** Yarn over, insert hook into the back loop of the next stitch, pull up a loop, and pull loop through both loops on hook as though making a slip stitch.

Cable (C6)

This technique requires two hooks: the main hook called for in the pattern and a second hook (of same size or 1 size up or down), preferably without a handle or stopper.

There are many different sizes and methods of cables. The only cable in this book is noted as a C6 Cable. You'll be working with two columns of 3 TKS stitches each, with a column of TPS stitches between them. Start with rows of TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, until the pattern calls for a C6 (the row where you'll make the cable crossover). To make the crossover, skip the first TSS 3 and the TPS, work the second TKS 3, then use your second hook to work the first TKS 3, and slide the stitches worked on the second hook onto your main Tunisian crochet hook. See step-by-step instructions below.

Step 1: Skip the next 4 stitches (TKS 3 and TPS), work the next TKS 3 stitches (see Photo 1).



Step 2: Use the second hook to work the first 3 TKS stitches, picking up the yarn from the back of the work as shown in Photos 2 and 3. Skip the TPS stitch.



Step 3: Slide the 3 stitches on the second hook onto the head of the main hook (see Photos 4 and 5). Continue working in pattern.



Step 4: In the following row, work the first set of 3 TKS stitches, back bump increase, then work the second set of 3 TKS stitches.

Step 5: Now work the main pattern (TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3) until the pattern calls for the next C6.

2 Tunisian Full Stitch Cluster (2TFSc1)



2TFSc1 1: TFS worked in the spaces before and after next stitch



2TFSc1 2: on the Return Pass, yarn over and pull through loop on hook and both TFS



2TFSc1 3: on the Return Pass, yarn over and pull through 3 completed

This stitch has many names, and it is used in different ways to create a beautiful knit-like texture. While one of its nicknames is the Rib Stitch, for the sake of this book, it is called the 2TFSc1, a cluster made out of 2 Tunisian full-stitches surrounding a stitch below. Both loops are pulled together on the return pass, creating an upside-down V shape. See photos above.

- **To make a 2TFSc1:** Work a TFS in the space before the next stitch, then work a TFS in the space directly after the next stitch (you will be adding 2 loops total to your hook). On the Return Pass, you will yarn over and pull through 3 loops on your hook, including both TFS loops.
- **To work a 2TFSc1 bind off:** Work a TFS in the space before the next stitch, work a TFS in the space after the next stitch, yarn over, and pull through 3 loops on your hook.

Double Join (dbl join)

This join method is used to work in the round by connecting the beginning and end of a row worked flat. At the end of the round, insert hook through front loops of first 2 sts of round still on cable, pull up a loop, and work special RetP. See photos below.



Double Join 1: end of forward pass



Double Join 2: insert hook through first 2 loops of forward pass



Double Join 3: yarn over and pull through 2 loops on hook to start Special RetP

To work a special RetP: *yo and pull through 2 loops on hook, repeat from * until 1 loop is left on hook. Treat the loops joined as individual loops when working the Special RetP.

Special Increase (special inc)

This increase method is intended for increasing your stitch count at the beginning of a row or round when working into ribbing.



Special Increase 1: remove hook from working loop, insert it through both loops of next stitch, then grab working loop with hook



Special Increase 2: pull working loop through



Tunisian Cast On 1: wrap yarn over back of hook and under



Tunisian Cast On 2: grab yarn with hook and pull it through wrapped yarn

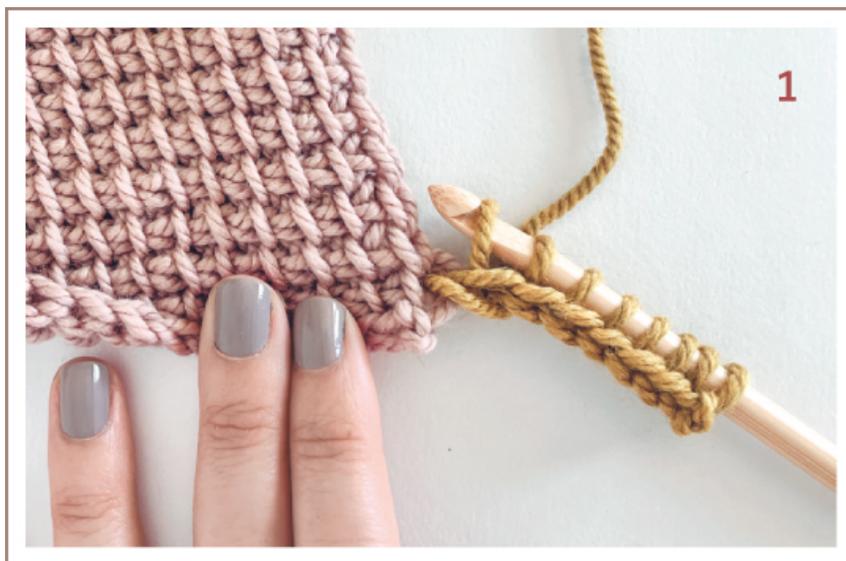


Tunisian Cast On 3: one stitch cast on complete

Remove hook from working loop, insert hook into the next st to the right (left if left-handed), grab the working loop and pull it through stitch (see photos above).

Tunisian Cast On

In this book, this cast-on method is used to add stitches to the underarm of a raglan.







Wrap yarn over back of hook and under, grab yarn with hook, and pull it through the yarn wrapped over hook to create a loop (see photos above).

Join-As-You-Go

This method is used to work Tunisian crochet in squares or long strips.

When your first column is complete, start the next column by attaching yarn in the first row of the previous column. Find the first stitch of the first row (this will be on the right side if right-handed, and left side if left-handed) and insert hook through the back loop and third loop of that stitch, then pull up a loop with your new yarn and chain the amount provided in the pattern.

To make the first row, work into the chain as provided in the pattern, then insert your hook back into the back loop and third loop of the same stitch of the previous column, pull up a loop, and work the return pass as follows: *yarn over and pull through 2 loops on hook, repeat from * until 1 loop remains on hook.

For every following row, work the stitches provided in the pattern, then insert your hook into the back loop and third loop of the stitch in the next row of the previous column, and work the return pass noted above.

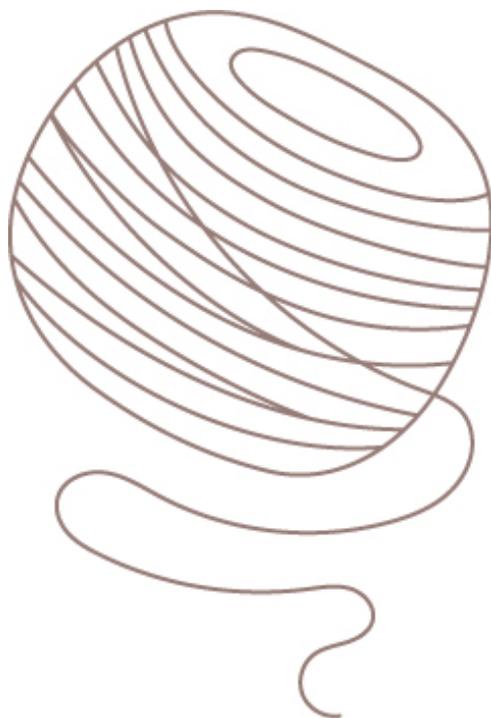
Extended Tunisian Simple Stitch 2 Together (ETSS2tog)







Insert hook through front bar of next 2 sts as though making a TSS2tog, pull up a loop, ch 1.

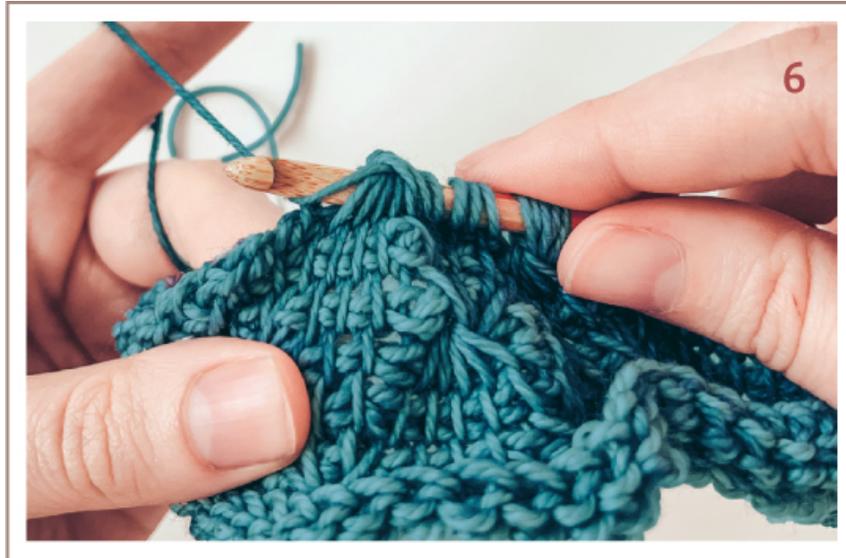


Star Stitch (star st)









Insert hook through front bar of next 5 sts and pull up a loop as though making a TSS5tog, *yo, insert hook through same 5 sts and pull up another loop, repeat from * 1 more time for 5 loops added to hook total.

Cozy Pullovers



When Style Meets Comfort

What's fun to make and pleasing to wear? Crochet pullovers! My absolute favorite thing to design, to make, and to wear—and I'm willing to bet you'll enjoy them too!

This section has a range of fits and styles so that you can make your dream crochet pullover. Some appear and feel knit-like, some highlight the unique textures of Tunisian crochet, and all are cozy! Make yourself an oversized striped sweater like the [Valley Vineyard Sweater](#), create a textured raglan like the [Beekeeper Raglan](#) or learn Tunisian crochet cables with the [Classic Cable Sweater](#). Learn how to make double-folded collars and other detailing that looks professional and feels comfortable. And most of all—enjoy the coziness!

Lavender Fields Pullover



Named after both the actual lavender flower and my favorite lavender tea from my hometown tea shop, this pullover was

designed to be a go-to. It's the one you'll want to grab to instantly have an outfit, whether you're spending your day flower picking or errand running.

The shaping of this sweater is intentionally beginner friendly, as are the stitches! The lovely texture comes from alternating the Tunisian knit stitch with the Tunisian simple stitch, a combination sometimes called the "chill stitch." So of course I had to give a sweater made from the chill stitch a chill vibe. The stripes running across the sweater are as simple and fun as the stitch.

The pullover fits slightly oversized, and instructions for cropped, full, and custom lengths are provided in the pattern.

CONSTRUCTION

This pullover is made from crocheting a front panel and back panel separately, starting with the ribbing and working up to the shoulders. The tops of the shoulders of each panel are then sewn together to create a large body piece. The sleeves are worked flat directly off of the body piece, and the new piece is then folded over so that the sides of the body and sleeves can be sewn together. Ribbing at neckline and sleeve cuffs will be added last.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

DK weight, Amigo Light Worsted by Hobbii (100% acrylic), 191 yds (175 m) per 50-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

Color A: Wisteria (cropped version)

6 (6, 7, 7, 8) (8, 9, 9, 10) skeins of Amigo Light Worsted or 1060 (1120, 1250, 1330, 1410) (1480, 1650, 1700, 1730) yds / 970 (1025, 1145, 1215, 1290) (1355, 1510, 1555, 1580) m

Color A: Wisteria (full-length version)

7 (7, 8, 8, 9) (9, 10, 10, 11) skeins of Amigo Light Worsted or 1180 (1240, 1390, 1480, 1570) (1690, 1830, 1890, 1940) yds / 1080 (1135, 1270, 1355, 1435) (1545, 1675, 1730, 1775) m

Color B: Ecrú (both cropped and full-length versions)

3 (3, 4, 4, 4) (4, 5, 5, 5) skeins of Amigo Light Worsted or 510 (540, 600, 640, 680) (710, 790, 820, 830) yds / 465 (495, 550, 585, 620) (650, 720, 750, 760) m

Shown In

Ecrú (A02) and Wisteria (A58) colorways

Note: Any DK weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches the gauge. For best results, acrylic, wool, or cotton yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US I-9 (5.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10" to 24" (25 cm to 61 cm) cord

Sleeves: US I-9 (5.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10" to 12" (25 cm to 30 cm) cord

Ribbing: US H-8 (5 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

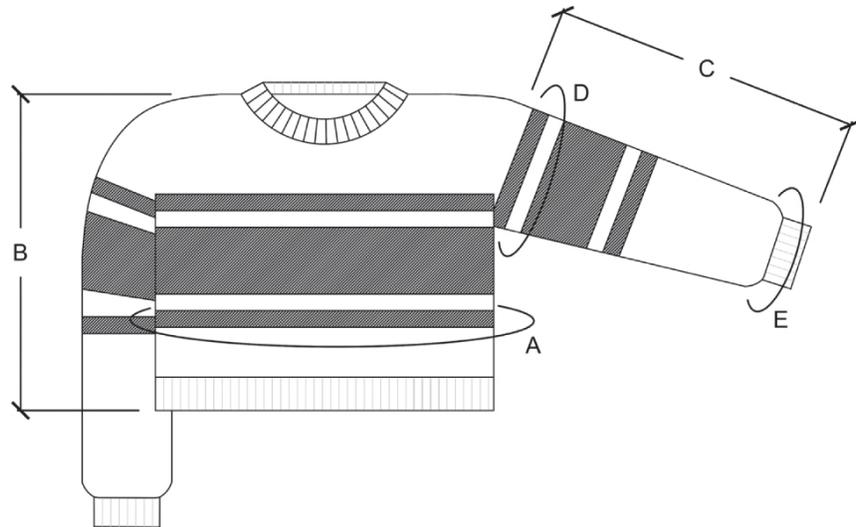
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	B	C	D	E
	Pullover Circumference	Cropped Length	Full Length	Sleeve Length	Upper Arm Circumference	Wrist Circumference
XS	36.25" (91 cm)	19" (48 cm)	22" (55 cm)	18" (46 cm)	16" (40 cm)	8.25" (21 cm)
S	40.5" (101 cm)	19" (48 cm)	23" (58 cm)	18" (46 cm)	16" (40 cm)	8.25" (21 cm)
M	44.75" (112 cm)	19" (48 cm)	23" (58 cm)	18" (46 cm)	18.25" (46 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)
L	48" (120 cm)	20" (50 cm)	24" (60 cm)	18" (46 cm)	18.25" (46 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)
XL	52.25" (131 cm)	20" (50 cm)	24" (60 cm)	17" (43 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)
2XL	56.5" (141 cm)	20" (50 cm)	25" (63 cm)	17" (43 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)
3XL	60.75" (152 cm)	22" (55 cm)	26" (65 cm)	16.5" (42 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)
4XL	64" (160 cm)	22" (55 cm)	26" (65 cm)	16.5" (42 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)
5XL	68.25" (171 cm)	22" (55 cm)	26" (65 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)	9.25" (23 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit slightly oversized and includes roughly 6" to 8.75" (15 to 22 cm) of positive ease. There are two length options: cropped and full length. Both length options include 2" (5 cm) of ribbing at the bottom. For a custom pullover length, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC



ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

dec: decrease, see Pattern Notes

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

work in patt.: work in pattern, see Pattern Notes

yoSS: yarn over slip stitch, see Special Techniques

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

Yarn over slip stitch (yoSS)

GAUGE

Body & Sleeves: 15 sts x 16 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

Ribbing: 16 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in yoSS BLO (stretched)

To make a gauge swatch for the Body & Sleeves, follow the pattern below:

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 20.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 2: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 3: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Rows 4–20: repeat Rows 2 and 3.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge. You should have 15 sts and 16 rows within the 4" (10 cm) square.

Lavender Fields Pullover Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

To decrease (dec), work a TSS2tog.

Special bind off: work a TSS bind off at TSS sts and a TKS bind off at TKS sts.

Work in patt.: alternate working TSS and TKS sts so that you work a TSS at TKS sts below, and work a TKS at TSS sts below.

When working the ribbing, ch 1 does not count as a st.

FRONT PANEL

Ribbing

With Color A and Ribbing crochet hook, ch 11.

Ribbing Row 1: working in the back bumps of each ch, yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across. [10 sts]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [10 sts]

Ribbing Rows 3–68 (76, 84, 90, 98) (106, 114, 120, 128): repeat Ribbing Row 2.

Do not fasten off.

Body

Row 1 (setup row): switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook and continue with Color A, ch 1, turn ribbing to the side, skip first row and pull up a loop in the end of each remaining ribbing row, RetP. [68 (76, 84, 90, 98) (106, 114, 120, 128) sts]

Row 2: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [68 (76, 84, 90, 98) (106, 114, 120, 128) sts]

Row 3: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [68 (76, 84, 90, 98) (106, 114, 120, 128) sts]

Tip: This combination of sts—where the TSS and TKS sts are alternated so that TSS sts are worked in TKS sts below, and TKS sts are worked in TSS sts below—is often called the Chill Stitch.

Cropped Option

Rows 4–12 (12, 12, 12, 12) (12, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 2 and 3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Full-Length Option

Rows 4–24 (28, 28, 28, 28) (32, 32, 32, 32): repeat Rows 2 and 3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Tip: At the end of the last row, the length of your garment should be as follows:

Cropped version: 5 (5, 5, 5, 5) (5, 6, 6, 6) inches or 13 (13, 13, 13, 13) (13, 15, 15, 15) cm

Full version: 8 (9, 9, 9, 9) (10, 10, 10, 10) inches or 20 (23, 23, 23, 23) (25, 25, 25, 25) cm

Customization Note–Length: Make any custom length adjustments here before the color changes. Add/subtract 4 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/ subtracted. See size chart to determine how many rows to add/subtract to meet your wanted length. Repeat Rows 2 and 3 until you’ve reached the determined number of rows. End on a Row 2 repeat.

Tip–Changing Colors: To change colors in this pattern, wait to make the last pull through of the return pass of the row before, leave the working yarn and pull the new color through both loops on the hook, then continue on to the next row with the [new color](#).

All Lengths



Switch to Color B and continue to work in patt. for the next 32 rows by repeating Rows 3 and 2, working the following color patterns:

4 rows Color B

4 rows Color A

16 rows Color B

4 rows Color A

4 rows Color B

You can cut Color B at this point. Leave a tail long enough to weave in.

Switch to Color A:

Work in patt. for 12 (12, 12, 14, 14) (14, 16, 16, 16) rows.

Do not fasten off. Continue to Shoulder Side A with Color A.

Tip: At this point, you should have completed 56 (56, 56, 58, 58) (58, 64, 64, 64) rows for the cropped version, and 68 (72, 72, 74, 74) (78, 80, 80, 80) rows for the full-length version.

Count 21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts from each end and place st marker in that st (26 sts between marked sts for all sizes).

Shoulder Side A

Continue with Tunisian crochet hook from working end.

Row 1A: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to marked st, TKS in marked st, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts]

Tip: Row 1A ends in a TKS no matter where you are at in the st pattern, so depending on size, you may end with 2 TKS in a row. The last TKS secures the corner. For the remaining shoulder rows, this will become a LTS.

Row 2A: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts]

Row 3A: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts]

Rows 4A–12A (12A, 12A, 14A, 14A) (14A, 16A, 16A, 16A): repeat Rows 2A–3A, ending on a Row 2A repeat.

Row 13A (13A, 13A, 15A, 15A) (15A, 17A, 17A, 17A): special bind off.

Fasten off.

Shoulder Side B

Find 2nd st marker placed along back panel. Find your size below.

Sizes XS, S, M, 4XL, & 5XL

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, x, x) (x, x, 47, 51) sts]

Row 2B: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TKS, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, x, x) (x, x, 47, 51) sts]

Row 3B: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, x, x) (x, x, 47, 51) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L, XL, 2XL, & 3XL

Row 1B: attach yarn at 2nd marked st, starting in following st, *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 36) (40, 44, x, x) sts]

Row 2B: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 36) (40, 44, x, x) sts]

Row 3B: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 36) (40, 44, x, x) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Rows 4B–12B (12B, 12B, 14B, 14B) (14B, 16B, 16B, 16B): repeat Rows 2B–3B, ending on a Row 2B repeat.

Row 13B (13B, 13B, 15B, 15B) (15B, 17B, 17B, 17B): special bind off.

Fasten off.

BACK PANEL

Repeat front panel ribbing.

Repeat front panel body instructions through to the end of the color changes.

Tip: At this point, you should have completed 44 (44, 44, 44, 44) (44, 48, 48, 48) rows for the cropped version, and 56 (60, 60, 60, 60) (64, 64, 64, 64) rows for the full-length version.

Switch to Color A:

Work in patt. for 20 (20, 20, 24, 24) (24, 28, 28, 28) rows.

Tip: At this point, you should have completed 64 (64, 64, 68, 68) (68, 76, 76, 76) rows for the cropped version, and 76 (80, 80, 84, 84) (88, 92, 92, 92) rows for the full-length version.

Do not fasten off. Continue on to shoulder side A with Color A.

Count 21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts from each end and place st marker in that st (26 sts between marked sts for all sizes).

Shoulder Side A

Continue with Tunisian crochet hook from working end.

Row 1A: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * to marked st, TKS in marked st, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts]

Row 2A: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts]

Row 3A: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 32, 36) (40, 44, 47, 51) sts]

Row 4A: repeat Row 2A.

Row 5A: special bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder.

Shoulder Side B

Find 2nd st marker placed along back panel. Find your size below.

Sizes XS, S, M, 4XL, & 5XL

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in the following st, *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, x, x) (x,

x, 47, 51) sts]

Row 2B: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, x, x) (x, x, 47, 51) sts]

Row 3B: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, x, x) (x, x, 47, 51) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L, XL, 2XL, & 3XL

Row 1B: attach yarn at 2nd marked st, starting in following st, *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 36) (40, 44, x, x) sts]

Row 2B: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 36) (40, 44, x, x) sts]

Row 3B: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 36) (40, 44, x, x) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Row 4B: repeat Row 2B.

Row 5B: special bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder.

With the right side of each panel facing up, align the shoulder of the back panel and front panel together. Sew tops of shoulders together using yarn tails and the mattress st, or seaming method of choice.

Fit Checkpoint: Try on your pullover to check length.

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With right side facing up, you will be working each sleeve directly into the side of the front and back panels. Start with one side. Mark

the start and end of each sleeve by counting 30 (30, 34, 34, 38) (38, 41, 41, 41) rows from the top of the front panel. Place a st marker in that row end. Do the same with the back panel.



Row 1 (setup row): with Color A and Sleeves Tunisian crochet hook, attach yarn at first marked st and pull up a loop in the end of each row, up to and including the 2nd marked st, RetP (see photo above). [60 (60, 68, 68, 76) (76, 82, 82, 82) sts]

Row 2: *TSS, TKS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [60 (60, 68, 68, 76) (76, 82, 82, 82) sts]

Row 3: *TKS, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [60 (60, 68, 68, 76) (76, 82, 82, 82) sts]

Row 4: repeat Row 2.

Rows 5–65 (65, 65, 65, 61) (61, 59, 59, 55): continue to work in patt., changing colors and making decreases where noted for your size. See Decrease Row instructions and color pattern provided below. Note that there are 2 decreases per decrease row (one at the beginning of the row, and one at the end). Your st count will go down by 2 after each decrease row.

Decrease Row: dec, work in patt. until 3 sts remain, dec, LTS, RetP.

Sizes XS & S

Work a decrease row in Rows 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, and 42 [46 sts at end of Row 42]

Sizes M & L

Work a decrease row in Rows 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, 42, and 48 [52 sts at end of Row 48]

Sizes XL & 2XL

Work a decrease row in Rows 5, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, 44, and 48 [52 sts at end of Row 48]

Sizes 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Work a decrease row in Rows 5, 7, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 36, 39, 42, and 45 [52 sts at end of Row 45]

4 rows Color B (Rows 5–8)

4 rows Color A (Rows 9–12)

16 rows Color B (Rows 13–28)

4 rows Color A (Rows 29–32)

4 rows Color B (Rows 33–36)

You can cut Color B at this point. Leave a tail long enough to weave in.

Remainder of sleeve: Color A (Rows 37–end)

Customization Note–Sleeve Length: Make any custom length adjustments to the end of the sleeve after decreases and color changes and before the bind off. Add/subtract 4 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added or subtracted. Note that sleeve cuffs will add 1.75” (4 cm).

Row 66 (66, 66, 66, 62) (62, 60, 60, 56): special bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a tail 70” (175 cm) long for seaming.

Repeat with second sleeve.

ASSEMBLY

Fold the garment in half so that the right side is facing out, with the front panel laying over the back panel and the sleeves folded in half. With the seaming method of your choice, sew together the sides of one sleeve, continuing on to sew the front and back panels together. Repeat on the other side. The mattress st was used to seam the sample.

Switch to the Ribbing crochet hook (or 0.5 mm down from Body & Sleeves hook) for all Finishing sections. Ribbing is added to the garment with the right side of the garment facing out.

FINISHING–Collar

Note: This type of ribbing alternates the yoSS and typical sl sts to keep the collar from being loose. This only applies to the collar; follow the pattern for ribbing at sleeve cuff.

Setup: with Color A and Ribbing crochet hook, attach yarn at the shoulder seam. Sc evenly around until you reach the live loops of the flat portion of either the front or back panel. Work the live loops with the special bind off. Continue by working sc sts or the special bind off until you've reached the first sc, sl st to first st, ch 17.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along neckline. [16 sl st into chain, 18 sl st total]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along neckline, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [16 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along neckline. [16 sl st into ribbing, 18 sl st total]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 (see Photo 1) until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 48" (120 cm) long for seaming the collar into a tube, as well as for seaming the edge of the collar to the neckline around the opening.



Join last row and first row of collar using seaming method of choice. Fold collar ribbing inward and sew open end to inner seam all the way around using the whip st (see Photo 2 above).

Be sure to sew loosely so that there is still stretch along the base of the collar.



FINISHING–Sleeve Cuff

Note: Choose Color A or B.

Setup: with Ribbing crochet hook, attach yarn at the end of one sleeve near the seam. Working around the cuff, *sc 2, sk st, repeat from * around to last st, sc, sl st to first sc, ch 9.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts at cuff. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along cuff, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along sleeve. [8 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail for seaming approximately 3x the length of the cuff for seaming. Join using your method of choice (the mattress st method was used in this sample).

Steam block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.

Valley Vineyard Sweater



This sweater was designed to be both comfortable and classic. The knit-like look of the stitches combined with the stripe pattern and

oversized shape make this sweater just that: a go-to piece that will last for many seasons.

Though the stripes are horizontal, the mock rib stitch pattern creates gorgeous vertical texture. Specific details at the hem and neckline also make this a special piece. Choose traditional colors like cream and navy for your stripes, or go for something more bold, like the blush and wine shades of the sample piece.

CONSTRUCTION

This sweater is worked in four flat panels. The crochet ribbing of each panel is worked first, with Tunisian crochet stitches worked into the side of the ribbing for each panel. Then, the panels are sewn together. The collar ribbing and a detail at the split hem are added after all panels are sewn together.

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

Worsted weight, Re-Spun by Lion Brand® (100% recycled polyester), 658 yds (602 m) per 284-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

Color A: Blush

2 (2, 2, 2, 2) (2, 3, 3, 3) hanks of Re-Spun or 900 (960, 1030, 1120, 1190) (1300, 1370, 1480, 1530) yds / 830 (880, 950, 1030, 1090) (1190, 1260, 1360, 1400) m

Color B: Wine

1 (1, 1, 1, 1) (1, 1, 1, 2) hanks of Re-Spun or 390 (420, 450, 480, 510) (560, 590, 640, 660) yds / 360 (390, 420, 440, 470) (520, 540, 590, 610) m

Shown In

Blush and Wine colorways

Note: Any worsted weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, polyester, acrylic, or wool yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US L-11 (8 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) cord

Sleeves: US L-11 (8 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 12” (25 cm to 30 cm) cord

Ribbing: US K-10.5 (6.5 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

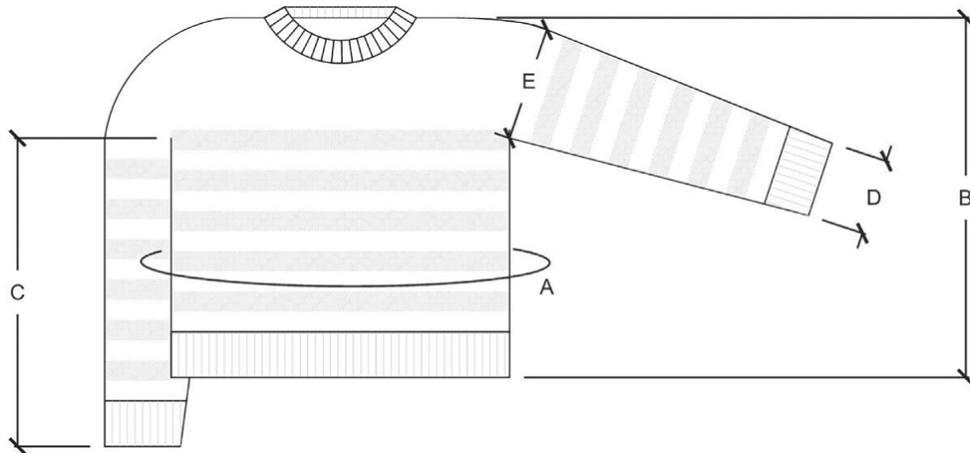
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E
	Finished Bust Circumference	Total Length	Sleeve Length	Sleeve Circumference –Wrist	Sleeve Circumference –Upper Arm
XS	40" (100 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)
S	44.5" (111 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)
M	48" (120 cm)	24" (60 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)
L	52.5" (131 cm)	24.75" (62 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)
XL	56" (140 cm)	24.75" (62 cm)	19" (48 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	20" (50 cm)
2XL	60.5" (151 cm)	25" (63 cm)	19" (48 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	20" (50 cm)
3XL	64" (160 cm)	25" (63 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	23.5" (59 cm)
4XL	68.5" (171 cm)	25.75" (64 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	23.5" (59 cm)
5XL	72" (180 cm)	25.75" (64 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	23.5" (59 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 10” to 12.5” (25 cm to 31 cm) of positive ease. To alter the length of the sweater, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC





ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

inc: increase, see Pattern Notes

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TFS: Tunisian full stitch

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

TwTSS: twisted Tunisian simple stitch

TwTSS2tog: twisted Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

yo: yarn over

yoSS: yarn over slip stitch, see Special Techniques

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[Yarn over slip stitch](#)

GAUGE

Body: 14 sts x 12 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

To make a gauge swatch, follow the pattern below:

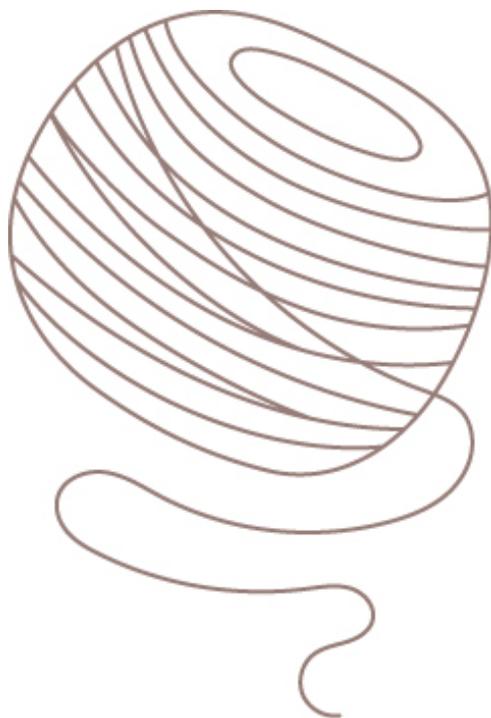
With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 18.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [18 sts]

Row 2: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [18 sts]

Rows 3–16: repeat Row 2.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge. You should have 14 sts and 12 rows within the 4" (10 cm) square.



Valley Vineyard Sweater Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

To decrease, you will either work a TSS2tog or TwTSS2tog as noted in the pattern.

To increase (inc), work a TFS in the space before the next st.

Special bind off: work TSS bind off in next st, work TwTSS bind off in next st, repeat from * across to last st, start a LTS in the last st and pull loop through loop on hook.

When working the ribbing, the turning ch of ch 1 does not count as a st.

FRONT PANEL

Ribbing

With Color A and Ribbing crochet hook, ch 13.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across. [12 sts]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [12 sts]

Ribbing Rows 3–69 (77, 83, 91, 97) (105, 111, 119, 125): repeat Ribbing Row 2.

Body

Row 1 (starting row): switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 1, turn ribbing to the side, skip first ribbing row and pull up a loop in the end of each remaining ribbing row. You should have the same number of loops on hook as ribbing rows. Pull up an extra loop in the starting ch, RetP. [70 (78, 84, 92, 98) (106, 112, 120, 126) sts]

Rows 2–4: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [70 (78, 84, 92, 98) (106, 112, 120, 126) sts]

Switch to Color B.

Rows 5–8: repeat Row 2.

Tip–Changing Colors: To change colors in this pattern, wait to make the last pull through of the Return Pass of the row before, leave the working yarn, and pull the new color through both loops on the hook, then continue on to the next row with [new color](#).

You may cut each color after dropping it for the next stripe, or carry your yarn up on the inside. If you choose to carry your yarn, be sure to check the tension when picking it back up so that the yarn carried on the inside is not so loose that it will loosen sts, and not so tight that it will cause bumps.

Switch to Color A.

Rows 9–12: repeat Row 2.

Rows 13–40: repeat Rows 5–12, changing colors where noted (every 4 rows).

Switch to Color A for the remainder of the panel. You can cut Color B after the last stripe. Leave a tail long enough to weave in.

Rows 41–50 (50, 51, 53, 53) (54, 54, 56, 56): repeat Row 2.

Customization Note–Length: Before moving on to the neckline, hold up the panel to check length. Keep in mind that the neckline portion will add 4” (10 cm). If you’d like to add or subtract length here, add or take away Row 2 repeats with the Color A before moving on to the neckline portion. Add/subtract 3 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm). Write down how many rows you add/subtract so that you can add/subtract the same amount to the back panel.

Neckline–Side 1

Count 24 (28, 32, 36, 38) (42, 46, 50, 52) sts from the right side of your work when looking at the garment lying flat (left side if left-handed) and place a st marker in that st. Count 2 more sts and place a 2nd st marker [26 (30, 34, 38, 40) (44, 48, 52, 54) sts from the right side of your work].



Row 51A (51A, 52A, 54A, 54A) (55A, 55A, 57A, 57A): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until you reach the st before the first marked st, TSS2tog (see photo above, move st marker up), TwTSS,

TKS in last marked st, RetP. [25 (29, 33, 37, 39) (43, 47, 51, 53) sts]

Row 52A (52A, 53A, 55A, 55A) (56A, 56A, 58A, 58A): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * until you reach the st before the first marked st, TSS2tog (move st marker up), TwTSS, LTS, RetP. [24 (28, 32, 36, 38) (42, 46, 50, 52) sts]

Rows 53A (53A, 54A, 56A, 56A) (57A, 57A, 59A, 59A)–56A (56A, 57A, 59A, 59A) (60A, 60A, 62A, 62A): Repeat Row 52A (52A, 53A, 55A, 55A) (56A, 56A, 58A, 58A). [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts at the end of last row]

Rows 57A (57A, 58A, 60A, 60A) (61A, 61A, 63A, 63A)–62A (62A, 63A, 65A, 65A) (66A, 66A, 68A, 68A): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Row 63A (63A, 64A, 66A, 66A) (67A, 67A, 69A, 69A): special bind off.

Fasten off.

Neckline–Side 2

Count 26 (30, 34, 38, 40) (44, 48, 52, 54) sts from the left side of your work when looking at the garment lying flat (right side if left-handed) and place a st marker in that st.

Row 51B (51B, 52B, 54B, 54B) (55B, 55B, 57B, 57B): attach yarn in marked st, starting in following st, TSS, TwTSS2tog, TwTSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [25 (29, 33, 37, 39) (43, 47, 51, 53) sts]

Row 52B (52B, 53B, 55B, 55B) (56B, 56B, 58B, 58B): TSS, TwTSS2tog, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [24 (28, 32, 36, 38) (42, 46, 50, 52) sts]

Row 53B (53B, 54B, 56B, 56B) (57B, 57B, 59B, 59B): TSS, TwTSS2tog, TwTSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [23 (27, 31, 35, 37) (41, 45, 49, 51) sts]

Row 54B (54B, 55B, 57B, 57B) (58B, 58B, 60B, 60B): repeat Row 52B (52B, 53B, 55B, 55B) (56B, 56B, 58B, 58B). [22 (26, 30, 34, 36) (40, 44, 48, 50) sts]

Row 55B (55B, 56B, 58B, 58B) (59B, 59B, 61B, 61B): repeat Row 53B (53B, 54B, 56B, 56B) (57B, 57B, 59B, 59B). [21 (25, 29, 33, 35) (39, 43, 47, 49) sts]

Row 56B (56B, 57B, 59B, 59B) (60B, 60B, 62B, 62B): repeat Row 52B (52B, 53B, 55B, 55B) (56B, 56B, 58B, 58B). [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Rows 57B (57B, 58B, 60B, 60B) (61B, 61B, 63B, 63B)–62B (62B, 63B, 65B, 65B) (66B, 66B, 68B, 68B): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Row 63B (63B, 64B, 66B, 66B) (67B, 67B, 69B, 69B): special bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

BACK PANEL

Repeat all instructions from Front Panel Ribbing and Body until you've worked 40 rows. Make sure to follow the same color pattern as the front panel.

Continue with Color A and Body Tunisian crochet hook.

Rows 41–58 (58, 59, 61, 61) (62, 62, 64, 64): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [70 (78, 84, 92, 98) (106, 112, 120, 126) sts]

Customization Note–Length: If you added/subtracted to the length of the front panel, add/subtract the same amount of rows to the back panel before moving on.

Neckline–Side 1

Count 20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts from the right side of your work when looking at the garment lying flat (left side if left-handed) and place a st marker in that st. Count 2 more sts and place a 2nd st marker (22 (26, 30, 34, 36) (40, 44, 48, 50) sts from the right side of your work).

Row 59A (59A, 60A, 62A, 62A) (63A, 63A, 65A, 65A): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * until you reach the st before the first marked st, TSS2tog (move st marker up), TwTSS, TKS in last marked st, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 33, 35) (39, 43, 47, 49) sts]

Row 60A (60A, 61A, 63A, 63A) (64A, 64A, 66A, 66A): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * until you reach the st before the first marked st, TSS2tog, TwTSS, LTS, RetP. [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Rows 61A (61A, 62A, 64A, 64A) (65A, 65A, 67A, 67A)–62A (62A, 63A, 65A, 65A) (66A, 66A, 68A, 68A): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Row 63A (63A, 64A, 66A, 66A) (67A, 67A, 69A, 69A): special bind off.

Fasten off.

Neckline–Side 2

Count 22 (26, 30, 34, 36) (40, 44, 48, 50) sts from the left side of your work when looking at the garment lying flat (right side if left-handed) and place a st marker in that st.

Row 59B (59B, 60B, 62B, 62B) (63B, 63B, 65B, 65B): attach yarn in marked st, starting in following st, TSS, TwTSS2tog, TwTSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (25, 29, 33, 35) (39, 43, 47, 49) sts]

Row 60B (60B, 61B, 63B, 63B) (64B, 64B, 66B, 66B): TSS, TwTSS2tog, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Rows 61B (61B, 62B, 64B, 64B) (65B, 65B, 67B, 67B)–62B (62B, 63B, 65B, 65B) (66B, 66B, 68B, 68B): *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (24, 28, 32, 34) (38, 42, 46, 48) sts]

Row 63B (63B, 64B, 66B, 66B) (67B, 67B, 69B, 69B): special bind off.

Fasten off.

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

Ribbing

With Color A and Ribbing crochet hook, ch 13.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across. [12 sts]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [12 sts]

Ribbing Rows 3–37: repeat Ribbing Row 2.

Sleeve



Switch to Sleeve Tunisian crochet hook.

Work the instructions below following this color pattern:

4 rows Color A, 4 rows Color B, repeat until there are 6 Color B stripes for sizes XS–2XL and 5 Color B stripes for sizes 3XL–5XL.

Row 1 (starting row): ch 1, turn ribbing to the side, skip first row and pull up a loop in the end of each remaining ribbing row. You should have the same number of loops on your hook as ribbing rows. Pull up an extra loop in the starting ch, RetP. [38 sts]

Find your size below.

Sizes XS, S, M, & L

Change colors throughout according to the color pattern given above.

Row 2: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [38 sts]

Rows 3–5: repeat Row 2.

Tip: See Pattern Notes for increase info.

Row 6: inc in space before first st, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, inc in space before last st, LTS, RetP. [40 sts]

Rows 7–11: TSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [40 sts]

Row 12: inc in space before first st, TSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, inc in space before last st, LTS, RetP. [42 sts]

Rows 13–17: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [42 sts]

Rows 18–52: repeat Rows 6–17, increasing every 6 rows and changing colors every 4 rows (you should end on a Row 15 repeat). [54 sts at the end of last row]

Row 53: special bind off.

Sizes XL & 2XL

Change colors throughout according to the color pattern given above.

Row 2: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [38 sts]

Row 3: inc in space before first st, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, inc in space before last st, LTS, RetP. [40 sts]

Rows 4–5: TSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [40 sts]

Row 6: inc in space before first st, TSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, inc in space before last st, LTS, RetP. [42 sts]

Rows 7–8: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [42 sts]

Rows 9–48: repeat Rows 3–8, increasing every 3 rows and changing colors every 4 rows. [70 sts at the end of last row.]

Row 49: special bind off.

Sizes 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Change colors throughout according to the color pattern given above.

Row 2: inc in space before first st, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, inc in space before last st, LTS, RetP. [40 sts]

Row 3: TSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [40 sts]

Row 4: inc in space before first st, TSS, *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, inc in space before last st, LTS, RetP. [42 sts]

Row 5: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [42 sts]

Rows 6–44: Repeat Rows 2–5, increasing every 2 rows and changing colors every 4 rows. [82 sts at the end of last row]

Row 45: special bind off.

ASSEMBLY

Align the front and back panels so that the shoulders are touching (right side of each panel facing out, wrong sides touching). Sew the shoulder seams together using the mattress st or seaming method of choice.

Lay the panels flat with the right side facing up, and align a sleeve so that the middle of the top row of the sleeve is centered with the shoulder seam. Pin the sleeve to the front/back panels with st markers. Sew the sleeve to the front and back panels using the mattress st or st of choice. Repeat with the other sleeve.

Fold the garment in half so that the front panel is lying over the back panel and the sleeves are folded in half. To mark the end of the split seam, use st markers to attach the front and back panels together at the top of the first Color B stripe or at the location of your preference.

Attach yarn at the sleeve cuff and using the mattress st or seaming method of choice, sew together the sides of the sleeve, continuing on to sew the front and back panels together. End seam at st marker. Repeat this process on the other side.

Switch to the Ribbing crochet hook (or hook 1.5 mm smaller than Body & Sleeves hook) for all Finishing sections. Ribbing is added to the garment with the right side of the garment facing out.

FINISHING–COLLAR

Setup: attach yarn at the shoulder seam. Sc evenly around until you reach the live loops of the flat portion of either the front or back panel. Work the live loops with the special bind off (see photo below). Continue by working sc sts or the special bind off until you've reached the first sc, sl st to first st, ch 6.



Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook, yoSS across, sl st in next 2 sts along neckline. [5 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [5 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along neckline. [5 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the length of the collar for seaming. Join using your method of choice (the mattress st was used in this sample).

FINISHING–SPLIT SEAM DETAIL



Setup: attach yarn at the bottom left corner of either your front or back panel when looking at the garment lying flat (right corner if left-handed). See photo above.

Ribbing Row 1: work 1 yoSS into each starting ch along the first ribbing row, continue working 1 yoSS into the side of each Tunisian crochet row for the 8 rows of the open side seam, then continue placing 1 yoSS into the side of each Tunisian crochet row of the 2nd panel, and 1 yoSS BLO in each ribbing st to last st, yoSS in last st. Place a st marker in the st closest to center of front and back panels at top of split seam. [40 yoSS]

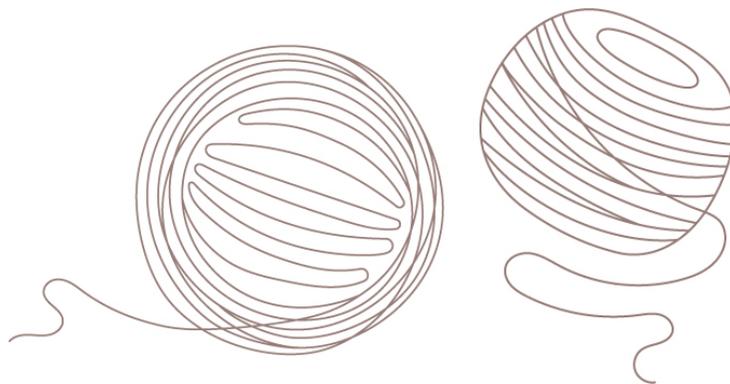
Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO in each st of the 2nd panel to marked st, sk marked st, yoSS BLO in each st of the first panel to last st, yoSS in last st. [39 yoSS]

Fasten off.

Repeat this process with the split seam on the opposite side.

Steam block garment, or use blocking method best suited for the yarn used.

Weave in all ends.



Classic Cable Sweater



Everyone deserves to have a cabled sweater in their wardrobe.

This piece is covered in cables and braided details, so not only is it gorgeous to look at, but also you as the maker will feel a sense of accomplishment when it's all done! The pattern uses sport weight yarn and has the drape and feel of a knit sweater as well. Add the double-folded ribbing at the neckline and sleeve cuffs for maximum coziness.

CONSTRUCTION

This sweater is worked in four panels: front panel, back panel, and two sleeve panels. Ribbing is added after all panels are sewn together. The ribbing is double-folded at the collar and sleeve cuffs.

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

Sport weight, Heatherly Sport by WeCrochet (80% acrylic, 20% merino wool), 328 yds (300 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

6 (6, 7, 7, 8) (8, 9, 10, 10) hanks of Heatherly Sport or 1670 (1800, 2090, 2210, 2410) (2600, 2820, 3070, 3140) yds / 1525 (1645, 1910, 2020, 2205) (2375, 2580, 2805, 2870) m

Shown In

Atmosphere colorway

Note: Any sport weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US I-9 (5.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) cord

Sleeves: US I-9 (5.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 12” (25 cm to 30 cm) cord

Ribbing: US G-6 (4.0 mm) crochet hook

Cable: Second US I-9 (5.5 mm) hook, or hook one size up (a Tunisian crochet hook with no cord/stopper, or a traditional crochet hook with no handle)

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

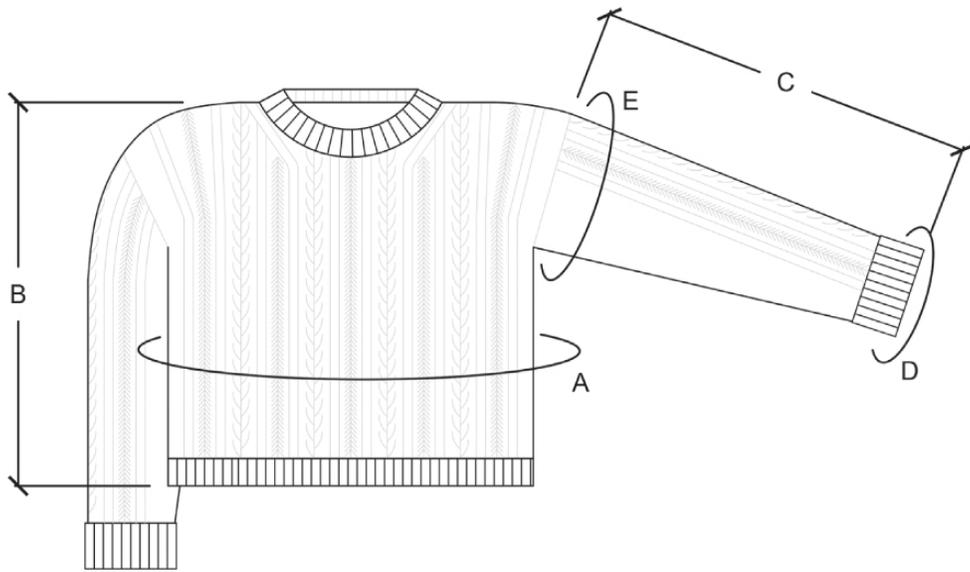
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E
	Finished Bust Circumference	Total Length	Sleeve Length	Sleeve Circumference–Wrist	Sleeve Circumference–Upper Arm
XS	34.5" (86 cm)	21" (53 cm)	19" (48 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	14" (35 cm)
S	38.5" (96 cm)	21" (53 cm)	19" (48 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	14.5" (36 cm)
M	44.5" (111 cm)	22.25" (56 cm)	19" (48 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	15" (39 cm)
L	47.5" (119 cm)	22.25" (56 cm)	19" (48 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)
XL	50.5" (126 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)	17.5" (45 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	18.5" (45 cm)
2XL	54.5" (136 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)	17.5" (45 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	19.5" (50 cm)
3XL	60.5" (151 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)	17.5" (44 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	21.5" (54 cm)
4XL	63.5" (159 cm)	25" (63 cm)	17.5" (44 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	23" (58 cm)
5XL	66.5" (166 cm)	25" (63 cm)	16.25" (42 cm)	10.25" (25 cm)	23" (58 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 4.5” to 8.5” (11 cm to 21 cm) of positive ease depending on size. To alter the length of the sweater, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC



ABBREVIATIONS

2TFSc1: Tunisian rib stitch, see Special Techniques

BLO: back loop only

C6: cable, see Special Techniques.

ch: chain

inc: increase, see Pattern Notes

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

special RetP: Special Return Pass, see Pattern Notes

st(s): stitch(es)

TFS: Tunisian full stitch

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TPS: Tunisian purl stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

work in patt.: work in pattern by repeating the same stitches as the row before

yo: yarn over

yoSS: yarn over slip stitch, see Special Techniques

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[Yarn over slip stitch \(yoSS\)](#)

[2 Tunisian full stitch cluster \(2TFSc1\)](#)

[Cable \(C6\)](#)

GAUGE

19 sts (1 cable repeat) x 17.5 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 30.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [30 sts]

Note: Row 2 will set up the different types of sts in this pattern. Each type of st will be much easier to see as you work up the pattern. Use st markers where noted to mark both loops of the 2TFSc1, which you'll come back to on the Special Return Pass. See the two photos in the [Classic Cable Sweater pattern](#).



Row 2: TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 6, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [32 sts]

From now to end of panel, move each st marker up to the 2 loops of the 2TFSc1 of the next row.

Row 3: TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [33 sts]

Row 4: TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [33 sts]

Rows 5–6: repeat Row 4.

Tip: The following row is the first cable row. Note that the purl st between both sides of the cable is skipped when crossing the cable sts over. Check st count.

Row 7: TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [32 sts]

Pattern repeat starts:

Row 8: repeat Row 3.

Tip: Make sure to note the increase in the middle of the cable for every Row 3 / Row 8 repeat. Check st count.

Rows 9–12: repeat Row 4.

Row 13: repeat Row 7.

Repeat Rows 8–13 until you can measure gauge. Note that the cable rows happen every 6 rows, starting with Row 7 (for example, Row 13, 19, etc.)

The 4” (10 cm) cable repeat measurement should measure from the center of the 1st 2TFSc1 to the center of the 2nd 2TFSc1.

Classic Cable Sweater Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check st count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass. Each 2TFScI made will add 2 loops to your hook instead of 1. Both loops count toward total st count for the row.

Cable rows happen every 6 rows, starting with Row 7, or a multiple of 6 + 1. (For example, you'll work a cable on rows 7, 13, 19, etc.) It may be helpful to mark the side of the row with a st marker to help keep track. Note that a st in the middle of each cable is skipped on each cable row, and then added back in the following row. See [Cable \(C6\)](#).

To decrease (dec), skip the next st.

To increase (inc), insert hook in the back bump of the next st and pull up a loop. Work in same st as [pattern directs](#). for photo tutorial.

Special Return Pass (special RetP): yo and pull through 1 loop, *yo and pull through 2 loops until you reach marked st, yo and pull through 3 loops at marked st (including both loops of the 2TFScI), repeat from * until you've worked the last marked st, yo and pull through 2 loops until 1 loop is left.

Special bind off: work a TSS bind off at all TPS sts, a TKS bind off at all TKS sts, and a 2TFScI bind off at all 2TFScI sts. [here](#) and [here](#) for more information.

When working the ribbing, ch of Ch 1 does not count as a st.

FRONT PANEL

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 73 (81, 95, 103, 107) (115, 129, 137, 141).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [73 (81, 95, 103, 107) (115, 129, 137, 141) sts]

Note: Row 2 will set up the different types of sts in this pattern. Each type of st will be much easier to see as you work up the

pattern. Use st markers where noted to mark both loops of the 2TFSc1, which you'll come back to on the Special Return Pass. See photos below.



Find your size below.

Sizes XS (XL, 5XL)

Row 2: TPS, *2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 6, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, repeat from * 3 (5, 7) more times,

2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [78 (114, 150) sts]

From now to end of panel, move each st marker up to the 2 loops of the 2TFSc1 of the next row.

Row 3: TPS, *2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, repeat from * 3 (5, 7) more times, 2TFSc1, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [82 (120, 158) sts]

Row 4: TPS, *2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, repeat from * 3 (5, 7) more times, 2TFSc1, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [82 (120, 158) sts]

Rows 5–6: repeat Row 4.

Row 7: TPS, *2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, repeat from * 3 (5, 7) more times, 2TFSc1, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [78 (114, 150) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes S (2XL)

Row 2: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 6, repeat from * 3 (5) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [86 (122) sts]

From now to end of pattern, move each st marker up to the 2 loops of the 2TFSc1 of the next row.

Row 3: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, repeat from * 3 (5) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [90 (128) sts]

Row 4: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, repeat from * 3 (5) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [90 (128) sts]

Rows 5–6: repeat Row 4.

Row 7: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), repeat from * 3 (5) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [86 (122) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes M (3XL)

Row 2: *TPS, TKS 6, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, TKS 3, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 6, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [100 (136) sts]

From now to end of pattern, move each st marker up to the 2 loops of the 2TFSc1 of the next row.

Row 3: *TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [106 (144) sts]

Row 4: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [106 (144) sts]

Rows 5–6: repeat Row 4.

Row 7: *TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, TKS 3, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [100 (136) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L (4XL)

Row 2: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 6, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 6, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [108 (144) sts]

From now to end of pattern, move each st marker up to the 2 loops of the 2TFSc1 of the next row.

Row 3: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc,

TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [114 (152) sts]

Row 4: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScl, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [114 (152) sts]

Rows 5–6: repeat Row 4.

Row 7: *TPS, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScl, repeat from * 4 (6) more times, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [108 (144) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Pattern repeat starts:

Row 8: repeat Row 3 of your size.

Note: Do not miss the increase in the middle of each cable. It is recommended to check st count.

Rows 9–12: repeat Row 4 of your size.

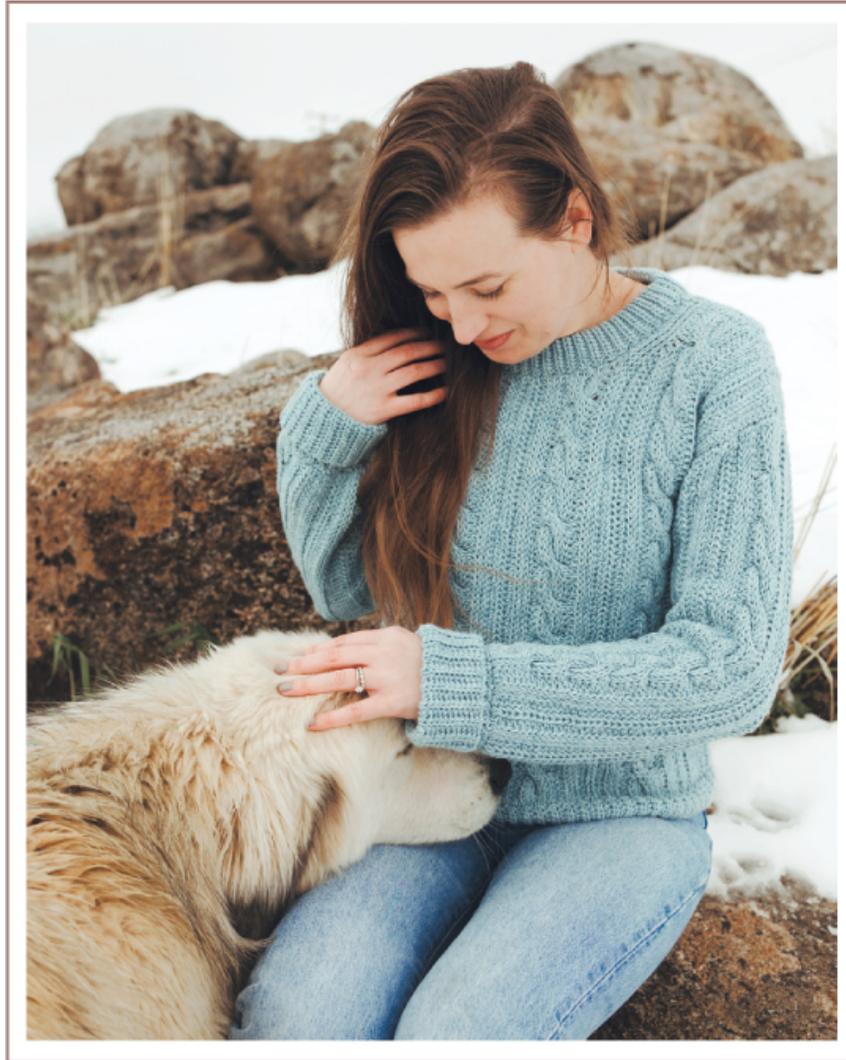
Row 13: repeat Row 7 (cable row) of your size.

Rows 14–71 (71, 77, 77, 77) (77, 77, 83, 83): repeat Rows 8–13 (end on a Row 11 repeat).

Customization Note–Length: To add/subtract length to your sweater, add/subtract 6 rows at a time, or 1 cable length. Be sure to end on a Row 11 repeat. Every 6 rows added/subtracted will add/subtract roughly 1.4” (3.4 cm). Note that the bottom ribbing will add 1.5” (4 cm) and the shoulder will add 3” (8 cm) for sizes XS, S, M, and L, and 4.25” (11 cm) for sizes XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, and 5XL.

Count 28 (32, 40, 44, 47) (51, 59, 63, 66) sts from the right end of the front panel and mark that st with a st marker. Do the same with the left side. Both st markers should be in purl sts. All sizes should have 26 sts between markers.

Front Panel Neckline–Side 1



Row 72a (72a, 78a, 78a, 78a) (78a, 78a, 84a, 84a): work a repeat of Row 4 until you reach marked st at neckline, TKS in marked TPS below, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (in last TPS of the row). [28 (32, 40, 44, 47) (51, 59, 63, 66) sts]

You will now be decreasing at the neckline by skipping a st where indicated.

See the next Page for a photo of this side of the neckline completed.

Row 73a (73a, 79a, 79a, 79a) (79a, 79a, 85a, 85a): work a repeat of Row 7 (cable row) until you reach marked st, sk marked st, TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (in the 2nd

TFS of the last 2TFScl of the row). [26 (30, 37, 41, 44) (48, 55, 59, 62) sts]

Row 74a (74a, 80a, 80a, 80a) (80a, 80a, 86a, 86a): work a repeat of Row 3 until you reach marked st, make first TFS of full 2TFScl, skip second TFS, TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (in the last TFS of the row). [26 (30, 38, 42, 45) (49, 57, 61, 64) sts]

Row 75a (75a, 81a, 81a, 81a) (81a, 81a, 87a, 87a): work a repeat of Row 4 until you reach marked st, sk marked st (TFS), TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (in last TPS of row). [25 (29, 37, 41, 44) (48, 56, 60, 63) sts]

Row 76a (76a, 82a, 82a, 82a) (82a, 82a, 88a, 88a): work a repeat of Row 4 until you reach marked st, sk marked st, TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (TKS). [24 (28, 36, 40, 43) (47, 55, 59, 62) sts]

Row 77a (77a, 83a, 83a, 83a) (83a, 83a, 89a, 89a): work a repeat of Row 4 until you reach marked st, sk marked st, TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (TKS). [23 (27, 35, 39, 42) (46, 54, 58, 61) sts]

Row 78a (78a, 84a, 84a, 84a) (84a, 84a, 90a, 90a): work a repeat of Row 4 until you reach marked st, sk marked st, TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP, move st marker to 5th st from end (TKS). [22 (26, 34, 38, 41) (45, 53, 57, 60) sts]

Row 79a (79a, 85a, 85a, 85a) (85a, 85a, 91a, 91a): work a repeat of Row 7 (cable row) until you reach marked st, sk marked st, TKS 3, LTS, Special RetP. [20 (24, 31, 35, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

You will now stop decreasing and continue working the remainder of the shoulder.

Row 80a (80a, 86a, 86a, 86a) (86a, 86a, 92a, 92a): work a repeat of Row 3 until 1 st remains, LTS, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]



Rows 81a (81a, 87a, 87a, 87a) (87a, 87a, 93a, 93a)–84a (84a, 90a, 90a, 90a) (90a, 90a, 96a, 96a): work a repeat of Row 4 until 1 st remains, LTS, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Sizes XS, S, M, & L

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Row x (x, x, x, 91a) (91a, 91a, 97a, 97a): work a repeat of Row 7 (cable row) until 1 st remains, LTS, Special RetP. [x (x, x, x, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

Row x (x, x, x, 92a) (92a, 92a, 98a, 98a): work a repeat of Row 3 until 1 st remains, LTS, Special RetP. [x (x, x, x, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Rows x (x, x, x, 93a) (93a, 93a, 99a, 99a)–x (x, x, x, 96a) (96a, 96a, 102a, 102a): work a repeat of Row 4 until 1 st remains, LTS, Special RetP. [x (x, x, x, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

All Sizes

Row 85a (85a, 91a, 91a, 97a) (97a, 97a, 103a, 103a): work a repeat of Row 4, skipping every TPS in the center of each cable,

Special RetP. [20 (24, 31, 35, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

Row 86a (86a, 92a, 92a, 98a) (98a, 98a, 104a, 104a): work the special bind off (see Pattern Notes).

Front Panel Neckline–Side 2

Attach yarn at 2nd marked st at neckline.

Row 72b (72b, 78b, 78b, 78b) (78b, 78b, 84b, 84b): TKS 3, work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, Special RetP. [28 (32, 40, 44, 47) (51, 59, 63, 66) sts]

You will now be decreasing at the neckline by skipping a st where indicated.

Row 73b (73b, 79b, 79b, 79b) (79b, 79b, 85b, 85b): TKS 3, sk st (TPS), work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 7 (cable row) to end of row, Special RetP. [26 (30, 37, 41, 44) (48, 55, 59, 62) sts]

Row 74b (74b, 80b, 80b, 80b) (80b, 80b, 86b, 86b): TKS 3, sk first TFS of full 2TFScl st, work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 3 to end of row, Special RetP. [26 (30, 38, 42, 45) (49, 57, 61, 64) sts]

Row 75b (75b, 81b, 81b, 81b) (81b, 81b, 87b, 87b): TKS 3, sk 2nd TFS of full 2TFScl st, work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, Special RetP. [25 (29, 37, 41, 44) (48, 56, 60, 63) sts]

Row 76b (76b, 82b, 82b, 82b) (82b, 82b, 88b, 88b): TKS 3, sk st (TPS), work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, Special RetP. [24 (28, 36, 40, 43) (47, 55, 59, 62) sts]

Row 77b (77b, 83b, 83b, 83b) (83b, 83b, 89b, 89b): TKS 3, sk st (TKS), work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, Special RetP. [23 (27, 35, 39, 42) (46, 54, 58, 61) sts]

Row 78b (78b, 84b, 84b, 84b) (84b, 84b, 90b, 90b): TKS 3, sk st (TKS), work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, Special RetP. [22 (26, 34, 38, 41) (45, 53, 57, 60) sts]

Row 79b (79b, 85b, 85b, 85b) (85b, 85b, 91b, 91b): TKS 3, sk st (TKS), work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 7 (cable row) to end of row, Special RetP. [20 (24, 31, 35, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

You will now stop decreasing and continue working the remainder of the shoulder.

Row 80b (80b, 86b, 86b, 86b) (86b, 86b, 92b, 92 b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 3, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Rows 81b (81b, 87b, 87b, 87b) (87b, 87b, 93b, 93b)-84b (84b, 90b, 90b, 90b) (90b, 90b, 96b, 96b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Sizes XS, S, M, & L

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Row x (x, x, x, 91b) (91b, 91b, 97b, 97b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 7 (cable row), Special RetP. [x (x, x, x, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

Row x (x, x, x, 92b) (92b, 92b, 98b, 98b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 3, Special RetP. [x (x, x, x, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Rows x (x, x, x, 93b) (93b, 93b, 99b, 99b)-x (x, x, x, 96b) (96b, 96b, 102b, 102b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4, Special RetP. [x (x, x, x, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

All Sizes

Row 85b (85b, 91b, 91b, 97b) (97b, 97b, 103b, 103b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4, skipping every TPS in the center of each cable, Special RetP. [20 (24, 31, 35, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

Row 86b (86b, 92b, 92b, 98b) (98b, 98b, 104b, 104b): special bind off.

BACK PANEL

Repeat Front Panel instructions for Rows 1–13.

Rows 14–81 (81, 87, 87, 93) (93, 93, 99, 99): Repeat Rows 8–13 (end on a Row 9 repeat).

Count 21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts from the right end of the front panel and mark that st with a st marker. Do the same with the left side. Both st markers should be in purl sts. All sizes should have 40 sts between markers.

Back Panel Neckline–Side 1

Row 82a (82a, 88a, 88a, 94a) (94a, 94a, 100a, 100a): work a repeat of Row 4 until you reach marked st at neckline, TKS in marked st, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Rows 83a (83a, 89a, 89a, 95a) (95a, 95a, 101a, 101a)–84a (84a, 90a, 90a, 96a) (96a, 96a, 102a, 102a): work a repeat of Row 4 until 1 st remains, LTS, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Row 85a (85a, 91a, 91a, 97a) (97a, 97a, 103a, 103a): work a repeat of Row 4, skipping every TPS in the center of each cable, Special RetP. [20 (24, 31, 35, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

Row 86a (86a, 92a, 92a, 98a) (98a, 98a, 104a, 104a): special bind off.

Back Panel Neckline–Side 2

Attach yarn at 2nd marked st at neckline.

Rows 82b (82b, 88b, 88b, 94b) (94b, 94b, 100b, 100b)–84b (84b, 90b, 90b, 96b) (96b, 96b, 102b, 102b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, Special RetP. [21 (25, 33, 37, 40) (44, 52, 56, 59) sts]

Row 85b (85b, 91b, 91b, 97b) (97b, 97b, 103b, 103b): work in patt. by continuing a repeat of Row 4 to end of row, skipping every TPS in the center of each cable, Special RetP. [20 (24, 31, 35, 38) (42, 49, 53, 56) sts]

Row 86b (86b, 92b, 92b, 98b) (98b, 98b, 104b, 104b): special bind off.

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With Sleeves Tunisian crochet hook, ch 42.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [42 sts]

Row 2: TPS, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 6, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1 (place st marker around both loops), TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [46 sts]

From now to end of panel, move each st marker up to the 2 loops of the 2TFSc1 of the next row.

You will now be continuing the main pattern with one cable in the middle while increasing in the rows specified for your size as you work up the sleeve. The increases will add TPS sts to each side of the cable/braid detailing. Skip to your size to continue.

Sizes XS, S, & M

Row 3: TPS, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [47 sts]

Row 4: TPS, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [47 sts]

Rows 5–6: repeat Row 4.

Note: Row 7 is an increase row, where you will make an increase after the first set of purl st(s) and before the last set of purl st(s).

Row 7: TPS, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [48 sts]

Pattern repeat starts:

Row 8: TPS in all TPS below and in inc below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in inc below and in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Row 9: TPS in all TPS below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Rows 10-12: repeat Row 9.

Row 13: TPS in all TPS below, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [50 sts]

Skip to your size below.

Size XS

Repeat Rows 8–13 until Row 54 or until you have 9 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [63 sts at end of Row 54]

Size S

Repeat Rows 8–13 until Row 60 or until you have 10 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [65 sts at end of Row 60]

Size M

Repeat Rows 8–13 until Row 66 or until you have 11 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [67 sts at end of Row 66]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L, XL, & 2XL

Row 3: TPS, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [47 sts]

Note: Row 4 is an increase row, where you will make an increase after the first set of purl st(s) and before the last set of purl st(s).

Row 4: TPS, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Row 5: TPS in TPS below and in inc below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in inc below and in TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Row 6: TPS 2, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS 2, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Note: Row 7 is an increase row, where you will make an increase after the first set of purl st(s) and before the last set of purl st(s).

Row 7: TPS 2, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS 2, LTS, Special RetP. [50 sts]

Pattern repeat starts:

Row 8: TPS in all TPS below and in inc below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS,

****TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in inc below and in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [51 sts]**

Row 9: TPS in all TPS below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [51 sts]

Row 10: TPS in all TPS below, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [53 sts]

Row 11: TPS in all TPS below and in inc below, *TKS 3, TPS, TRS, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, TRS, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in inc below and in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [53 sts]

Row 12: repeat Row 9.

Row 13: TPS in all TPS below, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFScI, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [54 sts]

Skip to your size below.

Size L

Repeat Rows 8–13 until you reach Row 42 or until you have 14 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [73 sts at end of Row 42]

Size XL

Repeat Rows 8–13 until you reach Row 54 or until you have 18 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [81 sts at end of Row 54]

Size 2XL

Repeat Rows 8–13 until you reach Row 60 or until you have 20 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [85 sts at end of Row 60]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Note: Rows 3, 5, and 7 are increase rows, where you will make an increase after the first set of purl st(s) and before the last set of purl st(s).

Row 3: TPS, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Row 4: TPS 2, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS 2, LTS, Special RetP. [49 sts]

Row 5: TPS 2, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS 2, LTS, Special RetP. [51 sts]

Row 6: TPS 3, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS 3, LTS, Special RetP. [51 sts]

Row 7: TPS 3, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS 3, LTS, Special RetP. [52 sts]

Pattern repeat starts:

Row 8: TPS in all TPS below and in inc below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in inc below and all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [53 sts]

Row 9: TPS in all TPS below, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [55 sts]

Row 10: TPS in all TPS below and in inc below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in inc below and all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [55 sts]

Row 11: repeat Row 9.

Row 12: repeat Row 10.

Row 13: TPS in all TPS below, inc, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, inc, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [58 sts]

Skip to your size below.

Size 3XL

Repeat Rows 8–13 until you reach Row 48 or until you have 24 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [93 sts at end of Row 48]

Sizes 4XL & 5XL

Repeat Rows 8–13 until you reach Row 54 or until you have 27 purl sts at the start and end of the row. [99 sts at end of Row 54]

Continue to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Row 55 (61, 67, 43, 55) (61, 49, 55, 55): TPS in all TPS below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, C6 (sk TPS in middle), TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [62 (64, 66, 72, 80) (84, 92, 98, 98) sts]

Row 56 (62, 68, 44, 56) (62, 50, 56, 56): TPS in all TPS below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, inc, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [63 (65, 67, 73, 81) (85, 93, 99, 99) sts]

Rows 57 (63, 69, 45, 57) (63, 51, 57, 57)–60 (66, 71, 48, 60) (65, 54, 60, 59): TPS in all TPS below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from ** 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [63 (65, 67, 73, 81) (85, 93, 99, 99) sts]

Sizes XS (L, 3XL)

Rows 61 (49, 55)–71 (71, 65): repeat Rows 55 (43, 49)–60 (48, 54). Continue to All Sizes.

Size S

Rows 67–71: repeat Rows 61–65. Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes XL & 4XL

Rows 61–65: repeat Rows 55–59. Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes M, 2XL, & 5XL

Continue to All Sizes.

Customization Note–Sleeve Length: To add/subtract length to your sleeve, add/subtract 6 rows at a time, or 1 cable length. Every 6 rows added/subtracted will add/subtract roughly 1.4” (3 cm). Keep in mind that the sleeve cuff adds 2.5” (6 cm) to the sleeve and is folded over, which adds some adjustability to the length.

All Sizes

Row 72 (72, 72, 72, 66) (66, 66, 66, 60): TPS in all TPS below, *TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from * 1 more time, TKS 3, TPS, TKS 3, sk st, TKS 3, TPS, **TKS 3, TPS, 2TFSc1, TPS, repeat from **

1 more time, TKS 3, TPS in all TPS below, LTS, Special RetP. [62 (64, 66, 72, 80) (84, 92, 98, 98) sts]

Row 73 (73, 73, 73, 67) (67, 67, 67, 61): special bind off.

ASSEMBLY

Note: For all seaming/sewing instructions, use the mattress st or seaming method of choice, unless otherwise noted. The mattress st was used in the sample.

Lay the front panel over the back panel so that the wrong sides are touching and right sides are facing out. Sew the shoulder seams together.



Open the panels and lay them flat so that the right sides are facing up. Align a sleeve with one side so that the center of the cable is centered with the shoulder seam (see photo above). Sew sleeve to front and back panels. Repeat with the other sleeve.

Fold the garment in half so that the front panel is lying over the back panel and the sleeves are folded in half. Sew together the sides of one sleeve, continuing on to sew the front and back panels together. Repeat on the other side.

Switch to the Ribbing crochet hook (or hook 1.5 mm smaller than body and sleeves hook) for all Finishing sections. Ribbing is added to the garment with the right side of the garment facing out.

FINISHING–COLLAR

Note: This type of ribbing alternates the yoSS and typical sl sts to keep the collar from being loose. This only applies to the collar—follow the pattern for ribbing at sleeve cuff and bottom hem.

Setup: with Ribbing crochet hook, attach yarn at the shoulder seam. Sc evenly around until you reach the live loops of the flat portion of either the front or back panel. Work the live loops with the special bind off. Continue by working sc sts or the special bind off until you've reached the first sc, sl st to first st, ch 17.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along neckline. [16 sl st in ch, 18 sl st total]



Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along neckline, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [16 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along neckline. [16 sl st in ribbing, 18 sl st total]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 48" (120 cm) long for seaming the collar into a tube, as well as for seaming the edge of the collar to the neckline around the opening.



Join last row and first row of collar using seaming method of choice. Fold collar ribbing inward and sew open end to inner seam all the way around using the whip st (see last photo on the previous page).

FINISHING–SLEEVE CUFF

Setup: with Ribbing crochet hook, attach yarn at the end of one sleeve near the seam, ch 25.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts at cuff. [24 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [24 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along sleeve. [24 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the length of the cuff for seaming. Join using your method of choice.

Fasten off and fold cuff in half, outward. Repeat instructions with the 2nd sleeve.

FINISHING–BOTTOM



Setup: with Ribbing crochet hook, attach yarn at the bottom of the back panel near the seam, ch 9.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts at bottom of panel. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along bottom. [8 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the length of the ribbing for seaming. Join using your method of choice.

Wet block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.

Beekeeper Raglan



This book would not have been complete without a cozy textured raglan—and here it is! The Beekeeper Raglan was designed to be a

winter favorite.

This sweater is specifically shaped for a comfortable fit, so that you can have the oversized look without feeling bulky. The worsted weight yarn works up quickly and adds to the warmth of the sweater. The stitch pattern is simple, but it adds a beautiful, interesting texture to the piece.

CONSTRUCTION

This sweater is made with a top-down raglan construction starting with the traditional crochet collar ribbing. Tunisian crochet stitches are worked into the ribbing, first to create the back of the neck, and then all around the collar to create the yoke. Once the yoke increases are completed, the sleeves and body are separated, and you will continue working the remaining body rounds, followed by traditional crochet ribbing. Each sleeve is worked last, starting from the yoke down, with traditional crochet ribbing at each sleeve cuff.

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

Worsted weight, 220 Superwash® by Cascade Yarns® (100% superwash wool), 220 yds (200 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

6 (7, 7, 8, 9) (9, 10, 10, 11) balls of 220 Superwash or 1230 (1330, 1500, 1610, 1790) (1900, 2100, 2180, 2390) yds / 1125 (1215, 1370, 1470, 1635) (1735, 1920, 1995, 2185) m

Shown In

Aspen Heather colorway

Note: Any worsted weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body & Sleeves: US J-10 (6 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 42” to 60” (107 cm to 152 cm) cord

Ribbing: US J-10 (6 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers (5 minimum)

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

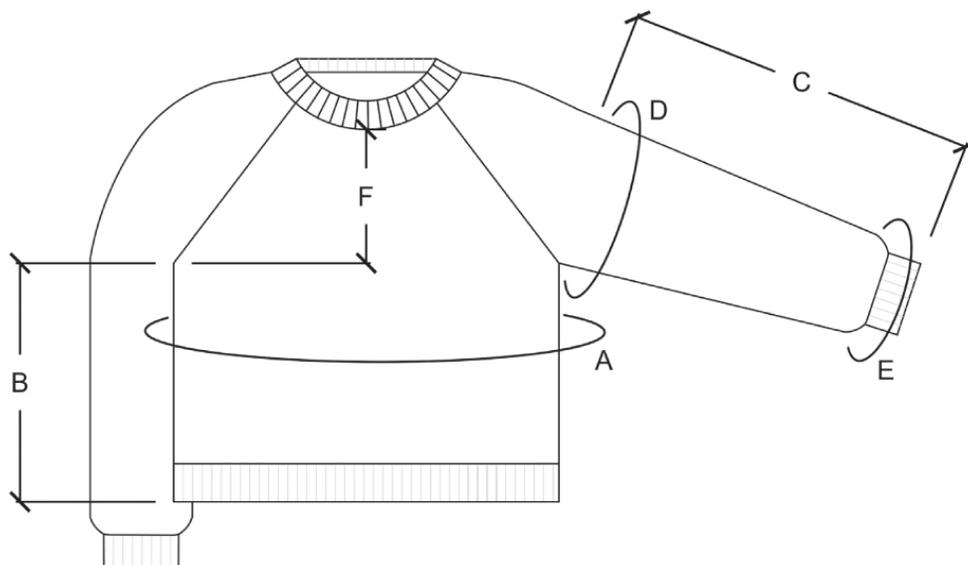
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E	F
	Raglan Circumference	Body Length	Sleeve Length	Upper Arm Circumference	Wrist Circumference	Yoke Length
XS	38.75" (97 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	13.25" (33 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)	7" (18 cm)
S	42.25" (106 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)	7" (18 cm)
M	46.75" (117 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	16" (40 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)	8.25" (21 cm)
L	50.25" (126 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)	8.25" (21 cm)
XL	54.75" (137 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)
2XL	58.25" (146 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	19.5" (49 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)
3XL	62.75" (157 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)
4XL	65.25" (163 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)
5XL	69.75" (174 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	22.75" (57 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)	12" (30 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 7.25” to 10.75” (18 cm to 27 cm) of positive ease.

SCHEMATIC



ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

dbl join: double join, see Special Techniques

dec: decrease, see Pattern Notes

inc: increase, see Pattern Notes

RetP: Return Pass

Rnd: round

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

special inc: Special increase, see Special Techniques

special RetP: Special Return Pass, see Pattern Notes

st(s): stitch(es)

TPS: Tunisian purl stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

TwTSS: twisted Tunisian simple stitch

work in patt.: work in pattern, see Pattern Notes

yo: yarn over

yoSS: yarn over slip stitch, see Special Techniques

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES



Double join (dbl join)

Special increase (special inc)

Tunisian cast on

Yarn over slip stitch (yoSS)

GAUGE

Body: 14 sts x 13 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

Bottom Ribbing: 14 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in yoSS BLO (blocked and/or stretched)

To make Body gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 18.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [18 sts]

Row 2: *TSS, TPS, repeat from * to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [18 sts]

Row 3: *TPS, TSS, repeat from * to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [18 sts]

Rows 4–17: repeat Rows 2 and 3.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge. You should have 14 sts and 13 rows within the 4" (10 cm) square.

Beekeeper Raglan Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check st count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass.

Work in patt. by working a TSS in a TPS below, and a TPS in a TSS below.

To work a Special Return Pass (special RetP) after joining rounds: yo and pull through 2 loops on hook until 1 loop remains (treat the last 2 loops used for dbl join as individual loops when working the special RetP).

To decrease (dec), TSS2tog over the next 2 sts.

To increase (inc), insert hook into the upper back bump of the next st and pull up a loop. Work in same st as [pattern directs](#). for photo tutorial.

When working the ribbing, ch 1 does not count as a st.

COLLAR RIBBING

With Ribbing crochet hook, ch 7.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across. [6 sts]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [6 sts]

Ribbing Rows 3–80 (80, 80, 84, 84) (92, 96, 96, 96):
repeat Ribbing Row 2.

You will now be forming the collar. Bring both ends of ribbing together and sl st the ends together to create a tube, continue to Short Rows section. Do not fasten off.

SHORT ROWS

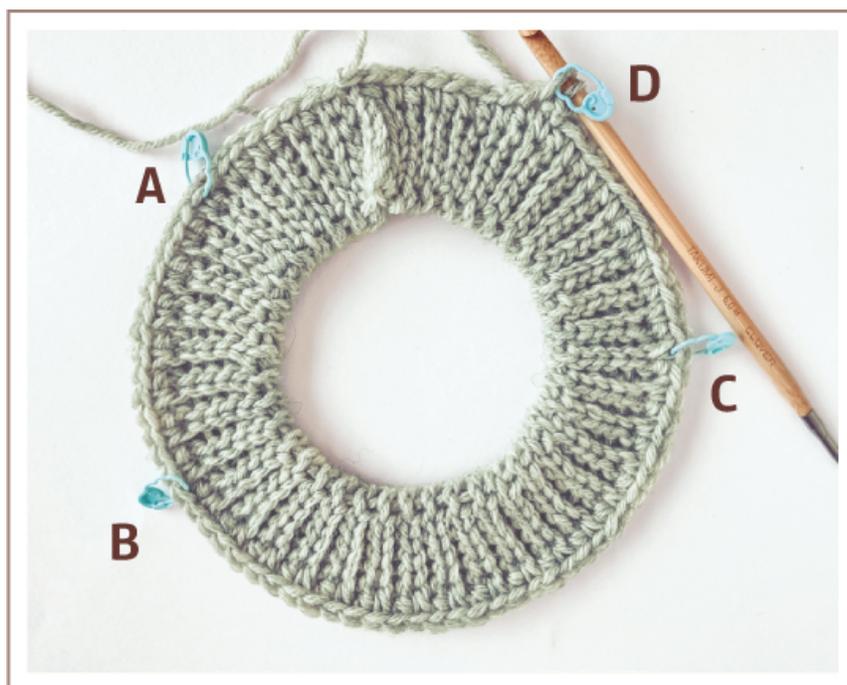
Setup: ch 1, sc around collar (placing 1 st in the end of each ribbing row), sl st to first sc. [80 (80, 80, 84, 84) (92, 96, 96, 96) sc]

Fasten off.

You will now be placing st markers in specified sts to mark the shaping of the raglan.

Count 8 (8, 8, 8, 8) (10, 10, 10, 10) sts from seam and place st marker (Marker A) in that st, count 15 (15, 15, 17, 17) (17, 19, 19,

19) more sts and place marker (Marker B) in that st (to mark first shoulder), count 33 (33, 33, 33, 33) (37, 37, 37, 37) more sts and place marker (Marker C) in that st (to mark front of body), count 15 (15, 15, 17, 17) (17, 19, 19, 19) more sts and place marker (Marker D) in that st (to mark 2nd shoulder). You should have 9 (9, 9, 9, 9) (11, 11, 11, 11) sts remaining, which contribute to the back of the body, and a total of 16 (16, 16, 16, 16) (20, 20, 20, 20) sts between Markers A and D. See photo below.



You will now be setting up the back of the neck by working in short rows. The shaping will allow the front of the collar to be placed lower for better fit and comfort.

Switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook.

Row 1: find the last st marker placed (Marker D), just to the right of the seam (left if left-handed) and count one more st away from the seam toward Marker C, attach yarn, pull up a loop in marked st (move st marker up to new loop) and each st up to the next st marker (Marker A), pull up a loop in marked st (move st marker up to new loop), pull up a loop in the next 2 sts beyond Marker A toward Marker B, RetP. [21 (21, 21, 21, 21) (25, 25, 25, 25) sts]

Note: This will look uneven, with 1 loop beyond a st marker on one side and 2 loops beyond a st marker on the other. This is intentional and will even out with raglan shaping, which is made up of 2 sts, a TSS and TwTSS. Only the TSS sts are marked.

You will now be making increases to both sides of Row 1 by pulling up more loops from the collar. See Special Techniques section for special inc and Pattern Notes for inc instructions.

Tip: Each raglan corner will be made up of the following sts: at marked st, inc (if specified) and place a TSS in the same st, TwTSS in next st, inc (if specified) in next st, continue with patt. starting in the same st as the last inc.

Row 2: ch 1, [special inc](#), TPS in first st from Row 1, at Marker D, inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, *TSS, TPS, repeat from * across to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS in last st, pull up a loop in next sc along ribbing, RetP. [27 (27, 27, 27, 27) (31, 31, 31, 31) sts]

Row 3: ch 1, special inc, TPS, TSS, TPS, at Marker D, inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, *TSS, TPS, repeat from * across to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, TSS, TPS, pull up a loop in next sc along ribbing, RetP. [33 (33, 33, 33, 33) (37, 37, 37, 37) sts]

Tip: Alternating TPS and TSS stitches is often called the Honeycomb Stitch. You can check that you are on the right track by making sure you are working TSS sts in TPS sts below, and TPS sts in TSS sts below.

Row 4: ch 1, special inc, TPS, *TSS, TPS, repeat from * to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, **TSS, TPS, repeat from ** across to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, ***TSS, TPS repeat from *** across, pull up a loop in next sc along ribbing, RetP. [39 (39, 39, 39, 39) (43, 43, 43, 43) sts]

Rows 5–8: repeat Row 4. (Note that for each row, you'll increase 6 sts.)

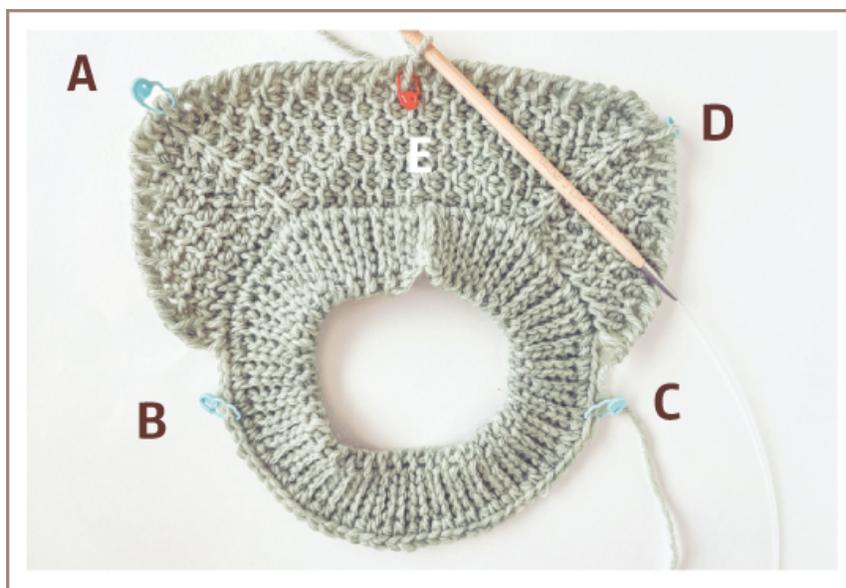
[63 (63, 63, 63, 63) (67, 67, 67, 67) sts at end of Row 8]

Ch 1 and fasten off at end of Row 8.

You will now be crocheting around the entire collar to make the yoke in rounds. The forward pass of each round starts and ends at the center of the back of the sweater. The end of the round is joined to the beginning with a dbl join (see Special Techniques), and you will then make a Special Return Pass (see Pattern Notes) until only 1 loop remains on your hook before starting the next round.

Place a new st marker (Marker E) in the middle of the back section, between first and last st marker in a TSS st (see photo on the next page).

YOKE



Rnd 1: Attach yarn at middle back st marker (Marker E), *TSS, TPS, repeat from * to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, **TSS, TPS, repeat from ** across the short row sts, then continue around ribbing by pulling up a loop in each remaining sc around ribbing, moving st markers B

and C up to new loops on hook where they occur, until you reach the beginning sts of Row 8, TPS in first st of Row 8, ***TSS, TPS, repeat from *** to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, ****TPS, TSS, repeat from **** to middle st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [112 (112, 112, 116, 116) (124, 128, 128, 128) sts]

Rnd 2: TPS, *TSS, TPS, repeat from * to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, **TSS, TPS, repeat from ** to next marked st (Marker B), inc, TSS in marked st (move st marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, ***TSS, TPS, repeat from *** to next marked st (Marker C), inc, TSS in marked st (move marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, ****TSS, TPS, repeat from **** to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in marked st (move marker up), TwTSS, inc, TPS, *****TSS, TPS, repeat from ***** to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [120 (120, 120, 124, 124) (132, 136, 136, 136) sts]

Tip: For shaping purposes, the next rnd includes increases to the front and back sections, but not shoulder sections, so that you'll have 4 increases total. The following rnd continues with increases in all sections for 8 increases total. You'll alternate 4 inc and 8 inc for several rnds.

Note: Now that the st pattern has been set up around the yoke, "work in patt." will be used to describe working the Honeycomb st pattern (alternating TSS and TPS sts). The first st of each section will be provided. For example, TSS, work in patt. for next 2 sts, would mean TSS, TPS, TSS.

From now until instructed otherwise, move all st markers up to the new rnd.

Rnd 3: TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in

patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [124 (124, 124, 128, 128) (136, 140, 140, 140) sts]

Rnd 4: TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [132 (132, 132, 136, 136) (144, 148, 148, 148) sts]

Rnd 5: TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [136 (136, 136, 140, 140) (148, 152, 152, 152) sts]

Rnd 6: TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [144 (144, 144, 148, 148) (156, 160, 160, 160) sts]

Rnds 7–17 (17, 21, 21, 25) (25, 29, 29, 33): repeat Rnds 3–6, ending on a Rnd 5 repeat. [208 (208, 232, 236, 260) (268, 296, 296, 320) sts at end of repeats]

For the next few rnds, you will be increasing only at the sleeve sections on even rnds, with no increases at all in odd rnds.

Rnd 18 (18, 22, 22, 26) (26, 30, 30, 34): TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS,

TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in same st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [212 (212, 236, 240, 264) (272, 300, 300, 324) sts]

Rnd 19 (19, 23, 23, 27) (27, 31, 31, 35): TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [212 (212, 236, 240, 264) (272, 300, 300, 324) sts]

Sizes XS, S, M, L, XL, & 2XL

Rnd 20 (20, 24, 24, 28) (28, x, x, x): TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, inc, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), inc, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [216 (216, 240, 244, 268) (276, x, x, x) sts]

Rnd 21 (21, 25, 25, 29) (29, x, x, x): TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [216 (216, 240, 244, 268) (276, x, x, x) sts]

Sizes XS (S, M)

Rnds 22 (22, 26)–23 (23, 27): repeat Rnds 18 (18, 22)–19 (19, 23). [220 (220, 244) sts at end of repeats]

Move on to All Sizes.

You will now be working in the round with no increases in any part of the yoke.

Sizes L (XL, 2XL)

Rnd 26 (30, 30): TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [244 (268, 276) sts]

Rnd 27 (31, 31): TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [244 (268, 276) sts]

Move on to All Sizes.

Sizes 3XL (4XL, 5XL)

Rnd 32 (32, 36): TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [300 (300, 324) sts]

Rnd 33 (33, 37): TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, work

in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [300 (300, 324) sts]

Rnds 34 (34, 38)–35 (35, 39): repeat Rnds 32 (32, 36)–33 (33, 37).

All Sizes

Your final yoke rnd count should be 23 (23, 27, 27, 31) (31, 35, 35, 39) rnds and final yoke st count should be 220 (220, 244, 244, 268) (276, 300, 300, 324) sts.

You will now split the yoke to separate body and sleeves, and add sts to underarms. You will add these sts by using the Tunisian cast on method (see Special Techniques).

SEPARATING BODY & SLEEVES



Next Rnd: TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker A), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, cast on 1 (7, 7, 13, 13) (15, 15, 19, 19) sts, skip to next marked st (Marker B), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to next marked st (Marker C), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, cast on 1 (7, 7, 13, 13) (15, 15, 19, 19) sts, skip to next marked st (Marker D), TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TPS, work in patt. to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [136 (148, 164, 176, 192) (204, 220, 228, 244) sts]

Fit Checkpoint: Try on your garment and make sure the arm sleeve holes are comfortable. For more room, add more rnds without increases for comfort.

Increases are complete and you will now be working the remaining body rnds. You can remove st markers A, B, C, and D.

BODY

Rnd 1: TSS, *TPS, TSS, repeat from * around (including new sts cast on) to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [136 (148, 164, 176, 192) (204, 220, 228, 244) sts]

Rnd 2: TPS, *TSS, TPS, repeat from * around to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [136 (148, 164, 176, 192) (204, 220, 228, 244) sts]

Rnd 3: TSS, *TPS, TSS, repeat from * around to middle back st marker (Marker E), dbl join, special RetP. [136 (148, 164, 176, 192) (204, 220, 228, 244) sts]

Repeat Rnds 2 and 3 until you reach Rnd 34 or until you've reached your desired length. Note that the Body Ribbing will add 2.25" (5.5 cm).

Last Rnd: TSS bind off. After binding off the last st, sl st to first st in rnd.

Do not fasten off. Continue to Body Ribbing.

BODY RIBBING

With Ribbing hook, ch 11.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook, yoSS 9, sl st into next 2 sts at bottom, turn. [10 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: sk the 2 sl st along bottom, yoSS BLO in each st across to last st, yoSS in last st, ch 1 and turn. [10 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: yoSS BLO 10, sl st into next 2 sts along bottom, turn. [10 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a tail 3x ribbing height for sewing. Join the ends of the ribbing together using your seaming method of choice (the mattress st was used in this sample).

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

You will now be working in rounds similar to the body, but for each sleeve.

Place a st marker in the center cast-on st of the underarm.

Sizes XS, S, M, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL

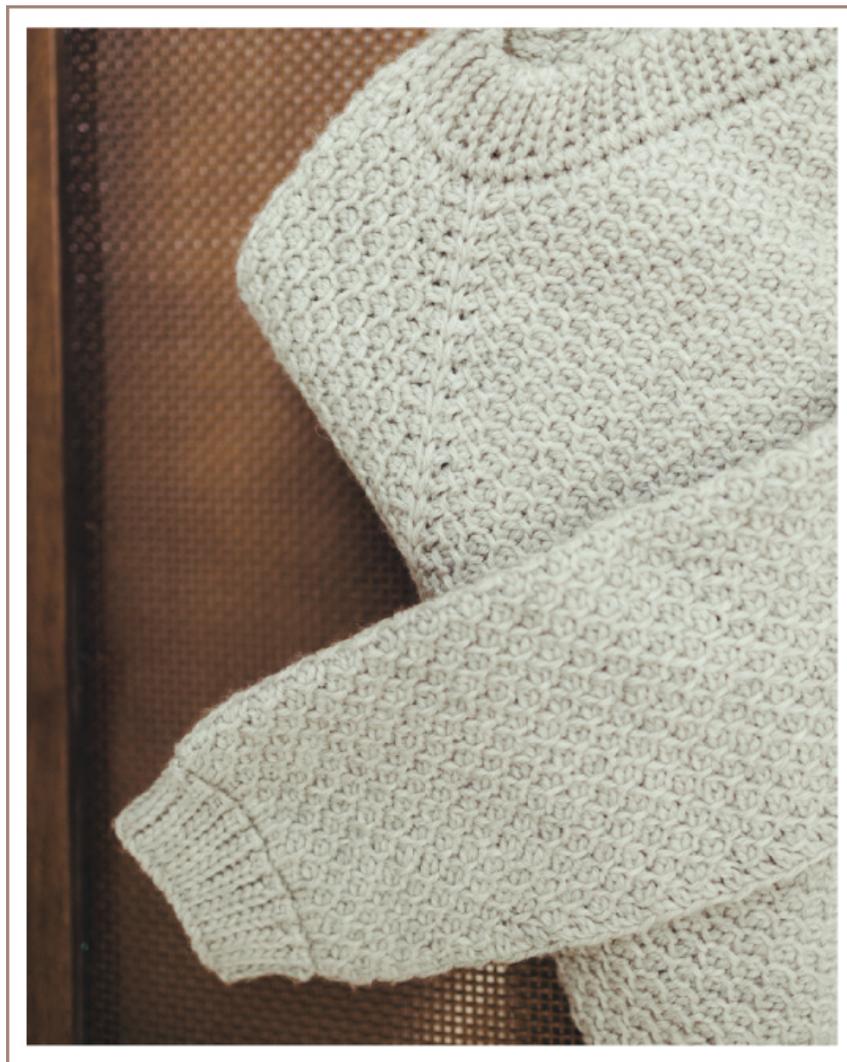


Rnd 1: attach yarn at marked st (see photo above), pull up a loop in next 0 (3, 3, x, x) (x, 7, 9, 9) cast-on sts, pull up additional loop in between sts at corner, working in the shoulder section of the raglan, TSS, *TPS, TSS, repeat from * around to next corner, pull up a loop in the corner, pull up a loop in each of the next 0 (3, 3, x, x) (x, 7, 9, 9) cast-on sts, dbl join, special RetP. [46 (52, 56, x, x) (x, 72, 76, 80) sts]

Rnd 2: TPS, work in patt. around to first st, dbl join, special RetP. [46 (52, 56, x, x) (x, 72, 76, 80) sts]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L (XL, 2XL)



Rnd 1: attach yarn at marked st, pull up a loop in next 6 (6, 7) cast-on sts, pull up additional loop in between sts at corner, working in the shoulder section of the raglan, TPS, *TSS, TPS, repeat from * around to next corner, pull up a loop in the corner, pull up a loop in each of the next 6 (6, 7) cast-on sts, dbl join, special RetP. [62 (66, 68) sts]

Sizes L (XL)

Rnd 2: TPS, work in patt. around to first st, dbl join, special RetP. [62 (66) sts]

Size 2XL

Rnd 2: TSS, work in patt. around to first st, dbl join, special RetP. [68 sts]

All Sizes

Rnds 3–48: continue to work in patt. making decreases where noted below for your size, until you reach Rnd 48 or until you've reached your desired length. Note that the sleeve ribbing will add 2" (5 cm). See instructions for Decrease Rnd below.

Decrease Rnd: dec, work in patt. until 2 sts remain, dec, dbl join, special RetP.

For every decrease rnd, you will lose 2 sts.

Tip: When working in patt. after a decrease row, use the following st to determine what st to place in the decrease below. For example, if the next st is a TPS, then make a TPS in the decrease below, and a TSS in the next st (the TPS below), then continue working in patt.

Size XS

Decrease in Rnd 6.

Size S

Decrease in Rnds 6, 12, 18, and 24.

Size M

Decrease in Rnds 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, and 36.

Size L

Decrease in Rnds 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 34, and 40.

Size XL

Decrease in Rnds 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, and 44.

Size 2XL

Decrease in Rnds 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, and 42.

Size 3XL

Decrease in Rnds 3, 6, 9, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32, 36, 40, and 44.

Size 4XL

Decrease in Rnds 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 36, 40, and 44.

Size 5XL

Decrease in Rnds 3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 36, 39, 41, 43, and 45.

You should have a total of 44 (44, 44, 44, 44) (48, 48, 48, 48) sts at the end of Rnd 48.

Last Rnd: TSS bind off. After binding off the last st, sl st to first st in rnd.

Do not fasten off. Continue to Sleeve Ribbing.

SLEEVE RIBBING



Tip: Note that the sleeve ribbing is different than the bottom ribbing. Sleeve cuffs are intended to be tighter, and are made out of sl sts and not yoSS. It is recommended to use the same hook that you met bottom ribbing gauge in, but you can go up or down a hook size if the sleeve cuff is too tight/loose.

With Ribbing hook, ch 9.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook, sl st across, sl st in next 2 sts at sleeve cuff. [8 sl sts in ch, 10 sl sts total]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along sleeve, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [8 sl sts]

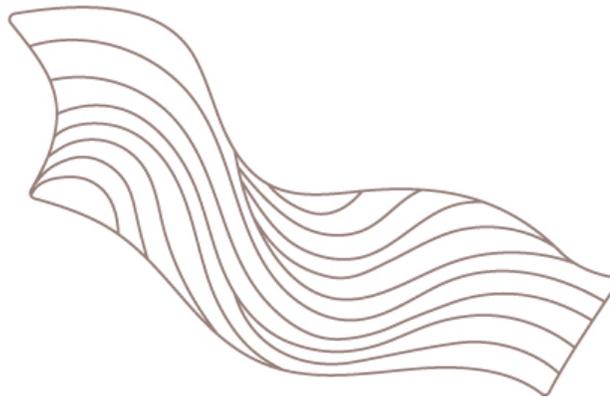
Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along sleeve. [8 sl sts in ribbing, 10 sl sts total]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a tail 3x ribbing height for sewing. Join the ends of the ribbing together using your seaming method of choice (the mattress st was used in this sample).

Repeat with 2nd sleeve.

Wet block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.



Layer Up



Layering Pieces to Elevate Your Wardrobe

Sometimes, all an outfit needs to be complete is the perfect layer—a cardigan, coat, or vest. And who wouldn't love to be able to make their own, in the exact right size, with the exact right color?

This chapter contains four beautiful patterns, each of which would add a personal yet polished touch to any outfit. Choose contrast colors for an eye-catching piece with the [Lakeside Gingham Coat](#), or a beautiful solid color to show off the texture in the [Ronnie Cardi](#).

Make the [Golden Hour Cardigan](#) for a staple piece that is warm without sacrificing style. Impress with the deceptively easy-to-make [Coffeehouse Vest](#), a look that uses color in simple ways with big results.

Whether your weather requires a lightweight cardigan or a warm coat, this chapter has classic pieces you'll reach for again and again.

Golden Hour Cardigan



This textured cardigan will be one of the coziest you'll ever make!
Named after that magical time of day when the sun is setting and

the light is golden, the cardigan itself is warm without sacrificing style. The design was slightly inspired by letterman's jackets you might see at American football games, but instead of a contrast in color between the body and sleeves, this cardigan has a beautiful contrast in texture. This contrast is eye-catching yet easy to make, as the entire cardigan is created from five simple rectangular panels. It will soon be a classic for your cold-weather closet.

CONSTRUCTION

This cardigan is worked by crocheting five flat rectangles: two front panels, one back panel, and two sleeve panels. The panels are then sewn together, with ribbing added after assembly.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

Worsted weight, Twill Worsted by WeCrochet (100% superwash merino wool), 149 yds (136 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

10 (10, 11, 12, 13) (14, 15, 16, 17) hanks of Twill Worsted or 1390 (1475, 1600, 1755, 1860) (2055, 2180, 2360, 2455) yds / 1275 (1350, 1465, 1605, 1700) (1870, 1995, 2160, 2245) m

Shown In

Serpent Heather colorway

Note: Any worsted weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US L-11 (8 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10" to 24" (25 cm to 61 cm) cord

Sleeves: US L-11 (8 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10" to 12" (25 cm to 30 cm) cord

Ribbing: US I-9 (5.5 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers (3 minimum)

Scissors

Tapestry needle

3 buttons, 1" (2.5 cm) in diameter

SIZING

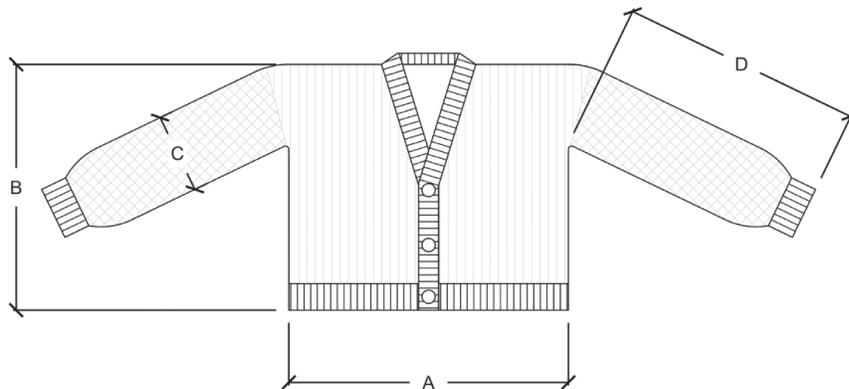
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D			
	Cardigan Circumference	Cardigan Length	Sleeve Width	Sleeve Length	Front Panel W x L	Back Panel W x L	Sleeve W x L
XS	38" (96.5 cm)	18.5" (47 cm)	7" (18 cm)	17" (43 cm)	8.5 x 16.5" (21.5 x 42 cm)	19" x 16.5" (48.5 x 42 cm)	14" x 15" (35.5 x 38 cm)
S	42" (106.5 cm)	18.5" (47 cm)	7" (18 cm)	17" (43 cm)	9.5 x 16.5" (24 x 42 cm)	21" x 16.5" (53.5 x 42 cm)	14" x 15" (35.5 x 38 cm)
M	46" (117 cm)	18.5" (47 cm)	7.5" (19 cm)	17" (43 cm)	10.5 x 16.5" (26.5 x 42 cm)	23" x 16.5" (58.5 x 42 cm)	15" x 15" (38 x 38 cm)
L	49.5" (126 cm)	19" (48 cm)	8" (20.5 cm)	17" (43 cm)	11.5 x 17" (29 x 43 cm)	25" x 17" (63.5 x 43 cm)	16" x 15" (40.5 x 38 cm)
XL	54" (137 cm)	19" (48 cm)	8.75" (22 cm)	16" (40.5 cm)	12.5 x 17" (32 x 43 cm)	27" x 17" (68.5 x 43 cm)	17.5" x 14" (44.5 x 35.5 cm)
2XL	58" (147.5 cm)	20.5" (52 cm)	9.75" (25 cm)	16" (40.5 cm)	13.5 x 18.5" (34.5 x 47 cm)	29" x 18.5" (73.5 x 47 cm)	19.5" x 14" (49.5 x 35.5 cm)
3XL	62" (157.5 cm)	20.5" (52 cm)	10.5" (26.5 cm)	15.5" (38.5 cm)	14.5 x 18.5" (37 x 47 cm)	31" x 18.5" (78.5 x 47 cm)	21" x 13.5" (53.5 x 34.5 cm)
4XL	65.5" (166.5 cm)	22" (56 cm)	11.25" (28.5 cm)	15.5" (38.5 cm)	15.5 x 20" (39.5 x 51 cm)	33" x 20" (84 x 51 cm)	22.5" x 13.5" (57 x 34.5 cm)
5XL	70" (178 cm)	22" (56 cm)	11.25" (28.5 cm)	15.5" (38.5 cm)	16.5 x 20" (42 x 51 cm)	35" x 20" (89 x 51 cm)	22.5" x 13.5" (57 x 34.5 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 7.5" to 10" (19 cm to 25 cm) of positive ease. It is also designed to be slightly cropped. To alter the length of the cardigan, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC



ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

yoSS: yarn over slip stitch, see Special Techniques

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES



Yarn over slip stitch (yoSS)

GAUGE

Body: 13 sts x 16 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in Tunisian knit stitch (blocked)

Sleeves: 16 sts x 11 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in Tunisian alternate crossed stitch (blocked)

Ribbing: 13 sts = 4 inches (10 cm) (stretched)

To make gauge swatches, follow patterns below for the body and sleeves (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

Body: With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 19.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [19 sts]

Row 2: TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [19 sts]

Repeat Row 2 until you have 20 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Sleeves: With Sleeves Tunisian crochet hook, ch 23.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [23 sts]

Work Rows 2–3 of the Sleeve Panel instructions.

Repeat Rows 2–3 until you have 16 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.



Golden Hour Cardigan Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check stitch count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass.

When working the ribbing, ch 1 does not count as a st.

FRONT PANEL (MAKE 2)

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 28 (31, 34, 37, 40) (44, 47, 50, 53).

Row 1 (starting row): Working in the back bumps of the starting ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each remaining ch, RetP. [28 (31, 34, 37, 40) (44, 47, 50, 53) sts]

Rows 2–65 (65, 65, 67, 67) (73, 73, 79, 79): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [28 (31, 34, 37, 40) (44, 47, 50, 53) sts]

Customization Note–Length: To adjust the length of your cardigan, add/subtract 4 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted. Write down how many rows were added/subtracted so that you can adjust both front panels and the back panel. Keep in mind that the crochet ribbing will add 2” (5 cm) to the final length of the garment.

Row 66 (66, 66, 68, 68) (74, 74, 80, 80): TKS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the panel width for seaming.

BACK PANEL (MAKE 1)

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 63 (70, 76, 82, 89) (96, 102, 108, 115)

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bumps of the starting ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each remaining ch, RetP.

[63 (70, 76, 82, 89) (96, 102, 108, 115) sts]

Rows 2–65 (65, 65, 67, 67) (73, 73, 79, 79): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [63 (70, 76, 82, 89) (96, 102, 108, 115) sts]

Customization Note–Length: If you added/subtracted rows to the front panels, add/subtract the same number of rows to the back panel.

Row 66 (66, 66, 68, 68) (74, 74, 80, 80): TKS bind off.

Fasten off.

SLEEVE PANEL (MAKE 2)

With Sleeves Tunisian crochet hook, ch 55 (55, 59, 63, 69) (77, 83, 89, 89).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bumps of the starting ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each remaining ch, RetP. [55 (55, 59, 63, 69) (77, 83, 89, 89) sts]

Customization Note–Sleeve Circumference: Add or remove 4 sts for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted from the overall circumference of the sleeve. Your st count should be an odd number. Write down the st count so that you can adjust both sleeves.

Row 2: TSS in first st, *sk next st, TSS, TSS in skipped st, (see photos on next page) repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [55 (55, 59, 63, 69) (77, 83, 89, 89) sts]

Row 3: sk first st, TSS, TSS in skipped st, *sk next st, TSS, TSS in skipped st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [55 (55, 59, 63, 69) (77, 83, 89, 89) sts]

Rows 4–40 (40, 40, 40, 38) (38, 36, 36, 36): repeat Rows 2 and 3, ending on a Row 2 repeat. [55 (55, 59, 63, 69) (77, 83, 89, 89) sts]

Customization Note–Sleeve Length: Add/subtract 1 repeat of Rows 2 and 3 for every 0.7” (2 cm) added/subtracted (end on a Row 2 repeat). Write down your row count so that you can crochet the same number of rows for both sleeves. Keep in mind that the crochet ribbing will add 2” (5 cm) to the final length of the sleeve.





Row 41 (41, 41, 41, 39) (39, 37, 37, 37): special bind off (sk first st, work TSS bind off in next st, work TSS bind off in skipped st, *sk next st, work TSS bind off in next st, work TSS bind off in skipped st, repeat until 2 st remain, work TSS bind off, start a LTS in the last st and pull loop through loop on hook) (see photo directly above).

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the panel width for seaming.

ASSEMBLY

Wet block panels (or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice) to dimensions provided in size chart prior to seaming.

Once blocked, lay the front panels over the back panel, right sides facing each other. The front panels should align with the sides of the back panel so that there are a few inches separating the front panels (see Figure 1).

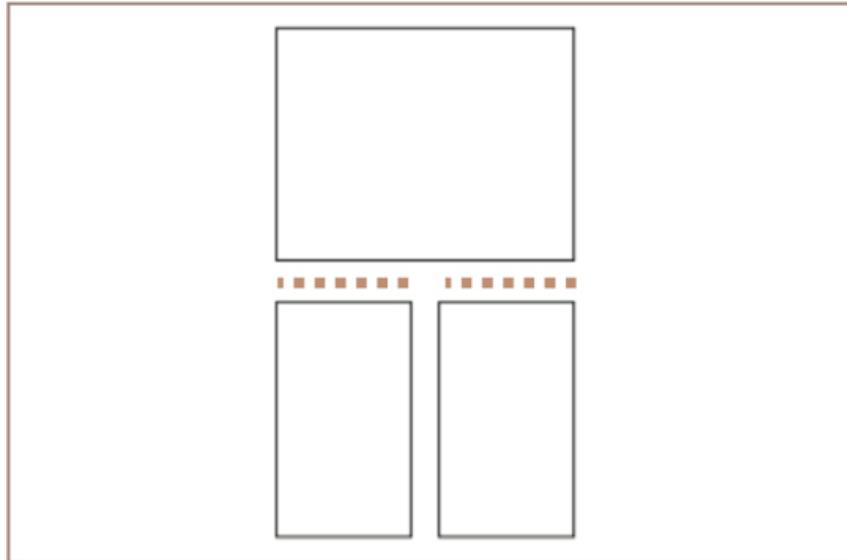


Figure 1

Using a tapestry needle and the yarn tails left over, sew the top of each front panel to the top of the back panel with the seaming method of your choice (the mattress st was used in the sample).

Now lay the body panels flat with the right side facing up. Lay a sleeve panel down, right side up, so that the center of the top of the sleeve aligns with the shoulder seam of your panels (see Figure 2). Place st markers in your front and back panels to mark the start and end of seaming. Sew your sleeve to the front and back panels using the seaming method of your choice (the flat sl st method with the ribbing crochet hook was used in my sample). Repeat with the opposite sleeve.

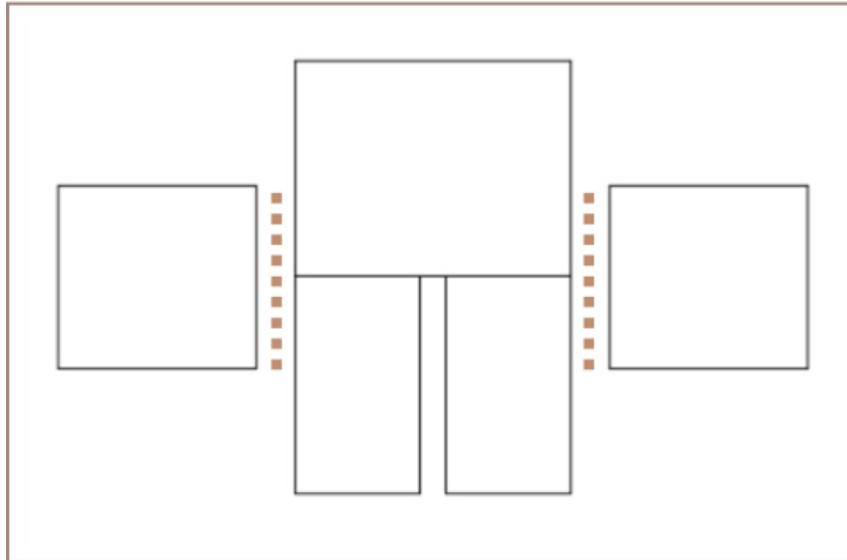


Figure 2

Now fold the cardigan in half at the shoulder seams. Using the flat seam method or the method of your choice, sew the sides of the cardigan and the underside of the sleeve together on each side (see Figure 3).

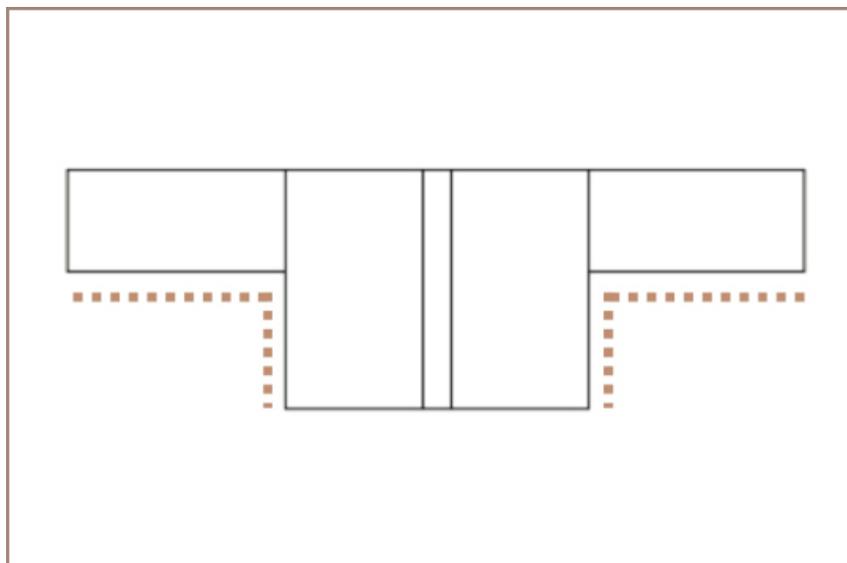


Figure 3

Fit Checkpoint: Try on your cardigan now to check the fit. Keep in mind the ribbing will add 2" (5 cm) to the sleeve cuffs and the

bottom of cardigan, and about 1.5” (4 cm) to the cardigan circumference.

FINISHING–SLEEVE RIBBING



Use Ribbing crochet hook (or a hook size that meets the ribbing gauge) for all of the ribbing sections. Ribbing is added to the garment with the right side facing out.

Setup: attach yarn at end of one sleeve near seam, ch 1, sc in first st, *sk st, sc in next st, repeat from * around cuff, sl st to first st, ch

9.

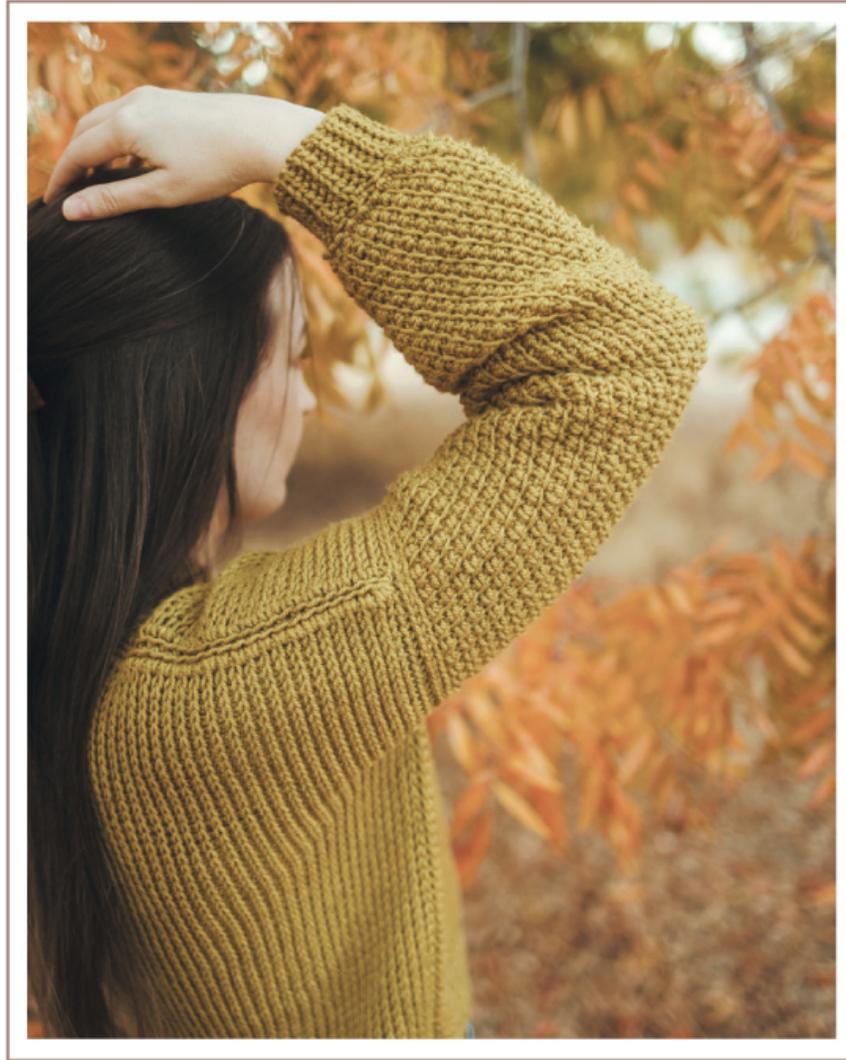
Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts at cuff. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts at cuff. [8 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Join using your method of choice (the flat sl st method was used in this sample).

FINISHING–BOTTOM RIBBING



Setup: attach yarn at bottom corner of one of the front panels, ch 9.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along bottom of garment. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along bottom, yoSS BLO across. [8 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along bottom of garment. [8 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you've worked around bottom of entire garment. At the end of the last row, sl st once into bottom corner of opposite front panel. Fasten off.

FINISHING—CENTER RIBBING

Before starting, use st markers to mark where you'd like the 3 buttons to go on the side of the right front panel (panel on the left when looking at garment). For the sample, buttons were placed at 9" (23 cm) from the top of the garment, in the center of the bottom ribbing, and then halfway between those two marks.

Setup: attach yarn at the bottom corner of the left front panel when looking at the cardigan (right front panel when worn), or whichever side will allow you to work along the panel edge from bottom to top with the right side facing up, ch 7.

Ribbing Row 1: yoSS in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 row ends along the side of your work. [6 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along side of work, yoSS BLO across. [6 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st in next 2 row ends along the side of your work. [6 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach the first st marker.

Buttonhole Row 1: sl st into the marked space, then when working back up your ribbing, yoSS BLO, sk 3, ch 3, yoSS BLO, yoSS in last st. [3 yoSS, 3 ch]

Buttonhole Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO in each st or ch across to garment, sl st into next 2 st along the side of your work, turn. [6 yoSS]

For the remainder of the ribbing, repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 unless you are at a marked st for a buttonhole, in which you would repeat Buttonhole Rows 1 and 2 (for 3 total buttons).

Fasten off.

Sew buttons onto the ribbing along the right front panel (left when worn) to match buttonhole locations. Weave in all your ends.

Coffeehouse Vest



Stay warm and cozy with the Coffeehouse Vest! This pattern utilizes both Tunisian crochet ribbing and traditional crochet ribbing to

show off what each style does best.

You'll start off with the Tunisian crochet ribbing at the bottom of the vest, changing colors at the end of some rows to get visual interest without complicated colorwork. Then, after assembly, you'll work traditional crochet ribbing around the neckline and armholes to get that stretchy, comfortable feel.

CONSTRUCTION

This vest is made in two panels sewn together. Each panel is made bottom up, starting with Tunisian crochet ribbing. After the panels are done and sewn, traditional crochet ribbing is added around the armholes and collar.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

DK weight, Pure DK by Yarn Matter (100% fine organic merino wool), 231 yds (211 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

Color A: Marzipan

4 (4, 4, 5, 5) (6, 6, 7, 7) hanks of Pure DK or 700 (760, 880, 1020, 1100) (1190, 1290, 1410, 1460) yds / 640 (695, 805, 935, 1005) (1090, 1180, 1290, 1335) m

Color B: Lilac

1 (1, 1, 1, 1) (1, 1, 2, 2) hanks of Pure DK or 120 (130, 150, 170, 180) (200, 220, 230, 240) yds / 110 (120, 135, 155, 165) (185, 200, 210, 220) m

Shown In

Marzipan and Lilac colorways

Note: Any DK weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US I-9 (5.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) cord

Bottom Ribbing: US H-8 (5.0 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) cord (or size 0.5 mm down from Body hook)

Armhole & Neckline Ribbing: US H-8 (5.0 mm) crochet hook (or size 0.5 mm down from Body hook)

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

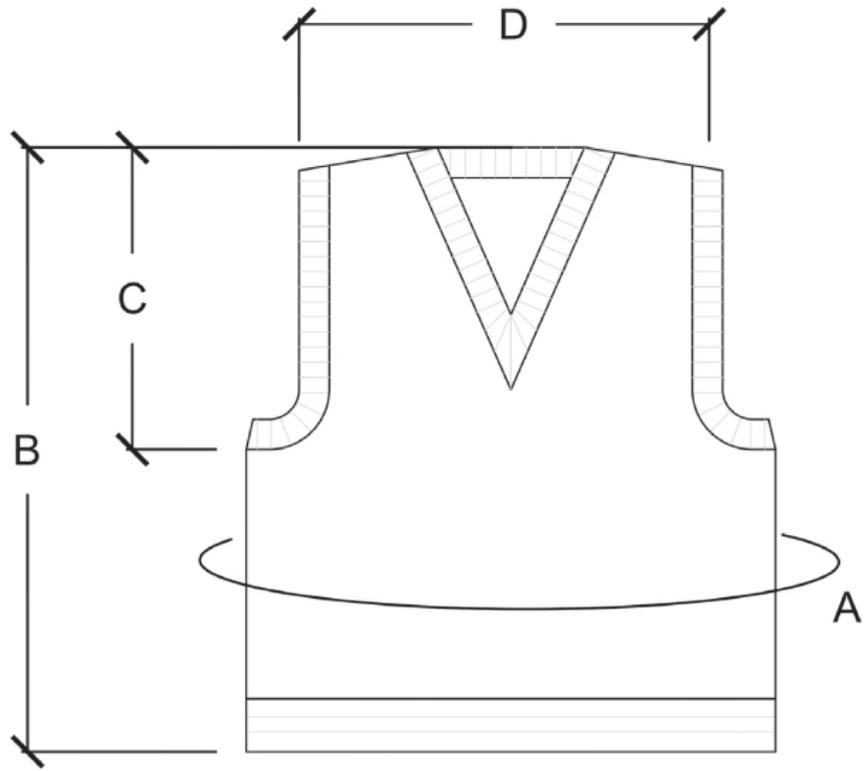
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D		
	Vest Circumference	Vest Length	Armhole Depth	Bib Width	Front Panel Length	Back Panel Length
XS	33.5" (84 cm)	19.25" (48 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)	19.75" (49 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)
S	37.5" (94 cm)	19.25" (48 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	14.25" (36 cm)	19.75" (49 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)
M	41.5" (104 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	15.25" (38 cm)	21" (53 cm)	19.75" (49 cm)
L	45.5" (114 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	16.25" (41 cm)	22.5" (56 cm)	20.75" (52 cm)
XL	49.5" (124 cm)	22.25" (56 cm)	11.25" (28 cm)	16.75" (42 cm)	23.25" (58 cm)	21.25" (53 cm)
2XL	53.5" (134 cm)	22.75" (57 cm)	11.75" (29 cm)	17.25" (43 cm)	23.5" (59 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)
3XL	57.5" (144 cm)	24" (60 cm)	13" (33 cm)	17.25" (43 cm)	25" (63 cm)	22.75" (57 cm)
4XL	61.5" (154 cm)	25" (63 cm)	14" (35 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	26" (65 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)
5XL	65.5" (164 cm)	25" (63 cm)	14" (35 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	26" (65 cm)	23.75" (59 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 4” to 6” (10 cm to 15 cm) of positive ease. It is also designed to be slightly cropped.

SCHEMATIC







ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TPS: Tunisian purl stitch

GAUGE

Body: 16 sts x 19 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in Tunisian knit stitch (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 20.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 2: TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Repeat Row 2 until you have 23 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Coffeehouse Vest Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check stitch count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass.

When working the traditional crochet ribbing along neckline and armholes, ch 1 does not count as a st.

BACK PANEL

With Bottom Ribbing Tunisian crochet hook and Color B, ch 67 (75, 83, 91, 99) (107, 115, 123, 131).

Bottom Ribbing

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [67 (75, 83, 91, 99) (107, 115, 123, 131) sts]

Row 2: TKS 2, TPS, *TKS 3, TPS, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, TKS 2, LTS, RetP. [67 (75, 83, 91, 99) (107, 115, 123, 131) sts]

Row 3: repeat Row 2.

Switch to Color A.

Rows 4–5: repeat Row 2.

Switch to Color B.

Rows 6–8: repeat Row 2.

Body



Switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook and Color A (see photo above). You can cut Color B. Leave a tail long enough to weave in.

Row 9: TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [67 (75, 83, 91, 99) (107, 115, 123, 131) sts]

Rows 10–46 (46, 46, 52, 52) (52, 52, 52, 52): repeat Row 9.

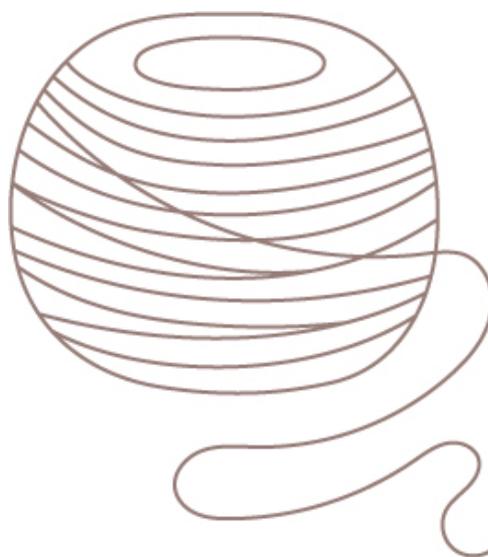
Fasten off.

Bib

Count 7 (10, 10, 12, 13) (14, 16, 17, 19) sts from each end and place a st marker in that st. You should count 53 (55, 63, 67, 73) (79, 83, 89, 93) sts between markers.

Row 47 (47, 47, 53, 53) (53, 53, 53, 53): with Color A and Body Tunisian crochet hook, attach yarn at first marked st (loop on hook counts as first st), starting in following st, TKS across to 2nd marked st, TKS in marked st, RetP. [55 (57, 65, 69, 75) (81, 85, 91, 95) sts]

Tip: You will now be working decreases at the beginning and end of the next section of rows by skipping the sts indicated. You'll lose 2 sts per row. See photo on the next Page for first skipped st shown.



Row 48 (48, 48, 54, 54) (54, 54, 54, 54): TKS, sk st, TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [53 (55, 63, 67, 73) (79, 83, 89, 93) sts]

Rows 49 (49, 49, 55, 55) (55, 55, 55, 55)–51 (51, 53, 59, 61) (63, 65, 67, 69): repeat Row 48 (48, 48, 54, 54) (54, 54, 54, 54). [47 (49, 53, 57, 59) (61, 61, 63, 63) sts at end of last row]

Row 52 (52, 54, 60, 62) (64, 66, 68, 70): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [47 (49, 53, 57, 59) (61, 61, 63, 63) sts]

Rows 53 (53, 55, 61, 63) (65, 67, 69, 71)–81 (81, 85, 89, 92) (92, 97, 102, 102): repeat last row.

Tip: You will now be working decreases at each end of every other row by skipping the sts indicated. This will shape the shoulder seams.

Row 82 (82, 86, 90, 93) (93, 98, 103, 103): TKS, sk st, TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [45 (47, 51, 55, 57) (59, 59, 61, 61) sts]

Row 83 (83, 87, 91, 94) (94, 99, 104, 104): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [45 (47, 51, 55, 57) (59, 59, 61, 61) sts]

Rows 84 (84, 88, 92, 95) (95, 100, 105, 105)–88 (88, 94, 98, 101) (103, 108, 113, 113): repeat last 2 rows, ending on a Row 82 (82, 86, 90, 93) (93, 98, 103, 103) repeat (decrease row). [39 (41, 43, 47, 49) (49, 49, 51, 51) sts at end of last row]

Row 89 (89, 95, 99, 102) (104, 109, 114, 114): TKS bind off.

FRONT PANEL



Repeat Back Panel instructions through Row 51 (51, 55, 54, 55) (55, 57, 60, 60).

You will now be splitting for the V neck. Count 23 (24, 26, 33, 35) (38, 38, 38, 40) sts from each end and place a st marker in that st (you should have 1 st between markers for all sizes).

Neckline Side A

Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, M)

Row 1A: TKS across to first marked st, TKS in marked st, RetP. [23 (24, 26) sts]

Row 2A: TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [22 (23, 25) sts]

Row 3A: TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [22 (23, 25) sts]

Rows 4A–30A (32A, 32A): repeat Rows 2A–3A, ending on a Row 2A repeat. [8 (8, 10) sts at end of last row]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Row 1A: TKS, sk st, TKS across to first marked st, TKS in marked st, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 34) (37, 37, 37, 39) sts]

Row 2A: TKS, sk st, TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 30, 32) (35, 35, 35, 37) sts]

Row 3A: TKS, sk st, TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 29, 31) (34, 34, 34, 36) sts]

Rows 4A–x (x, x, 6A, 7A) (9A, 9A, 8A, 10A): repeat Rows 2A–3A. [x (x, x, 24, 25) (25, 25, 26, 25) sts at end of last row]

You will now be decreasing every other row only at the neckline area, no longer at the armhole.

Sizes L (4XL, 5XL)

Row 7A (9A, 11A): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [24 (26, 25) sts]

Sizes L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL



Row x (x, x, 8A, 8A) (10A, 10A, 10A, 12A): TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 23, 24) (24, 24, 25, 24) sts]

Row x (x, x, 9A, 9A) (11A, 11A, 11A, 13A): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 23, 24) (24, 24, 25, 24) sts]

Rows x (x, x, 10A, 10A) (12A, 12A, 12A, 14A)–x (x, x, 34A, 36A) (34A, 34A, 36A, 36A): repeat last 2 rows [x (x, x, 10, 10) (12, 12, 12, 12) sts at end of last row]

Continue to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Row 31A (33A, 33A, 35A, 37A) (35A, 35A, 37A, 37A): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [8 (8, 10, 10, 10) (12, 12, 12, 12) sts]

Rows 32A (34A, 34A, 36A, 38A) (36A, 36A, 38A, 38A)–43A (43A, 45A, 53A, 55A) (57A, 62A, 64A, 64A): repeat last row.

Row 44A (44A, 46A, 54A, 56A) (58A, 63A, 65A, 65A): TKS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder strap for seaming.

Neckline Side B

Sizes XS (S, M)

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in the following st, TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [23 (24, 26) sts]

Row 2B: TKS, sk st, TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [22 (23, 25) sts]

Row 3B: TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [22 (23, 25) sts]

Rows 4B–30B (32B, 32B): repeat Rows 2B–3B, ending on a Row 2B repeat. [8 (8, 10) sts at end of last row]

Continue to All Sizes.

Sizes L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in the following st, TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 32, 34) (37, 37, 37, 39) sts]

Row 2B: TKS, sk st, TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 30, 32) (35, 35, 35, 37) sts]

Row 3B: TKS across until 3 sts remain, sk st, TKS, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 29, 31) (34, 34, 34, 36) sts]

Rows 4B–x (x, x, 6B, 7B) (9B, 9B, 8B, 10B): repeat Rows 2B–3B. [x (x, x, 24, 25) (25, 25, 26, 25) sts at end of last row]

You will now be decreasing every other row only at the neckline area, no longer at the armhole.

Sizes L (4XL, 5XL)

Row 7B (9B, 11B): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [24 (26, 25) sts]

Sizes L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Row x (x, x, 8B, 8B) (10B, 10B, 10B, 12B): TKS, sk st, TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 23, 24) (24, 24, 25, 24) sts]

Row x (x, x, 9B, 9B) (11B, 11B, 11B, 13B): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [x (x, x, 23, 24) (24, 24, 25, 24) sts]

Rows x (x, x, 10B, 10B) (12B, 12B, 12B, 14B)–x (x, x, 34B, 36B) (34B, 34B, 36B, 36B): repeat last 2 rows [x (x, x, 10, 10) (12, 12, 12, 12) sts at end of last row]

Continue to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Row 31B (33B, 33B, 35B, 37B) (35B, 35B, 37B, 37B): TKS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [8 (8, 10, 10, 10) (12, 12, 12, 12) sts]

Rows 32B (34B, 34B, 36B, 38B) (36B, 36B, 38B, 38B)–43B (43B, 45B, 53B, 55B) (57B, 62B, 64B, 64B): repeat last row.

Row 44B (44B, 46B, 54B, 56B) (58B, 63B, 65B, 65B): TKS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder strap for seaming.

ASSEMBLY

Lay the front panel down, wrong side up. Lay the back panel on top of the front panel right side up, with the bottom and sides of each panel aligned and wrong sides facing each other. The shoulder straps of the front panel are longer than the back: Fold them over and sew each front panel strap to the back panel along the shaped

edges using the long tails. The shoulder seams should slope and end up toward the back of the vest. Now seam the sides of the front and back panels together. Use the mattress st or seaming method of your choice for all seams (mattress st used in sample).

Switch to the Armhole & Neckline Ribbing crochet hook (traditional crochet hook of same size or 0.5 mm down from Tunisian crochet hook) for all Finishing sections. Ribbing is added to the garment with the right side of the garment facing out.

FINISHING–ARMHOLE RIBBING



Setup: with Color A, attach yarn at the bottom of an armhole near the side seam. Work a TKS bind off in each live loop until you reach the side of the bib, then sc in the end of each row around until you reach the remaining live loops at the bottom of the armhole. TKS bind off until you reach the first bind off st, sl st by pulling in Color B, ch 6. Continue on to Ribbing Row 1 with Color B.

Ribbing Row 1: with Color B, sl st in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts at armhole. [5 sl sts in ch, 7 sl sts total]

Ribbing Row 2: Turn, sk the 2 sl st along armhole, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [5 sl sts]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along armhole. [5 sl sts in ribbing, 7 sl sts total]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the length of the ribbing for seaming. Join using your method of choice (the mattress st method was used in this sample).

Repeat with 2nd armhole.

FINISHING-COLLAR





Setup: with Color B, attach yarn at the bottom of V neck next to the live loop between st markers, ch 6.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 row ends around neckline. [5 sl sts in ch, 7 sl sts total]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along neckline, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [5 sl sts]

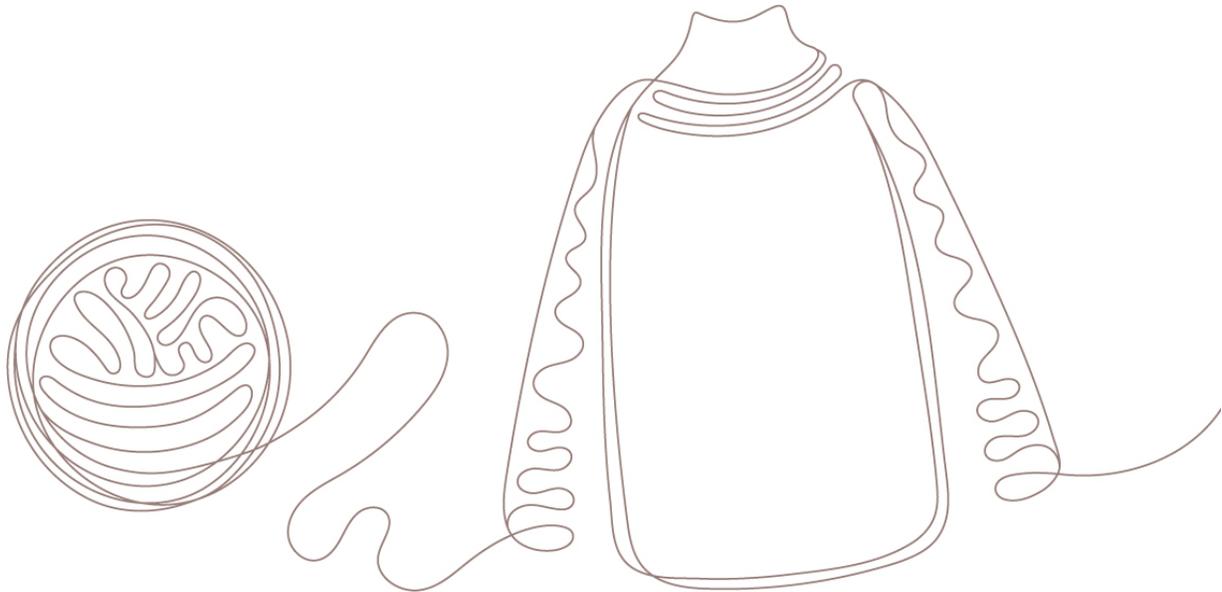
Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across, sl st in next 2 row ends or sts along neckline. [5 sl sts in ribbing, 7 sl st total]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3, working around the neckline in either the row ends of the front panel or the sts along the top of the back panel, until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail

for seaming about 3x the length of the ribbing. Use the flat sl st method to sew last ribbing row to first ribbing row. Fasten off.

Wet block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.



Lakeside Gingham Coat



I've been dreaming of a gingham duster for a while now, and I finally achieved it with the magic of patchwork Tunisian crochet.

The Tunisian simple stitch was made for this kind of project due to how easy and simple it is to change colors. With Tunisian crochet, you can also join squares as you go. That means this is a patchwork crochet project with minimal sewing (and less ends to weave in)!

You'll only need two colors for this project, because the squares that combine both colors to create the gingham pattern have a wonderful, almost tweed look to them. The oversized fit and tapered sleeves with folded-over cuffs make this the ultimate cozy statement piece.

CONSTRUCTION

This patchwork cardigan is worked in columns of squares. Each column is crocheted into the previous column using the Join-As-You-Go Tunisian crochet technique. The front panels and back panel are worked together as one big piece, with separations for the armholes. This piece is then folded into a cardigan shape so that the shoulders can be sewn together. Each sleeve is worked flat and then sewn onto the body. A border along the bottom and sides of the coat—and a folded-over cuff at the end of each sleeve—are worked at the end.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

Worsted weight, Wool-Ease® by Lion Brand (80% acrylic, 20% wool), 197 yds (180 m) per 85-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

Main Color (MC): Oatmeal

5 (6, 6, 6, 7) (7, 8, 9, 9) hanks of Wool-Ease or 860 (990, 1120, 1120, 1290) (1290, 1420, 1580, 1580) yds / 790 (910, 1030, 1030, 1180) (1180, 1300, 1450, 1450) m

Accent Color (AC): Fisherman

4 (4, 5, 5, 5) (5, 6, 6, 6) hanks of Re-Spun here with Wool-Ease or 620 (720, 810, 810, 940) (940, 1030, 1140, 1140) yds / 570 (660, 750, 750, 860) (860, 950, 1050, 1050) m

Shown In

Oatmeal and Fisherman colorways

Note: Any worsted weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, acrylic or wool and acrylic blends are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body & Sleeves: US L-11 (8 mm) Tunisian crochet hook

Ribbing: US J-10 (6 mm) crochet hook or 2 sizes down from body and sleeves hook

Notions

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

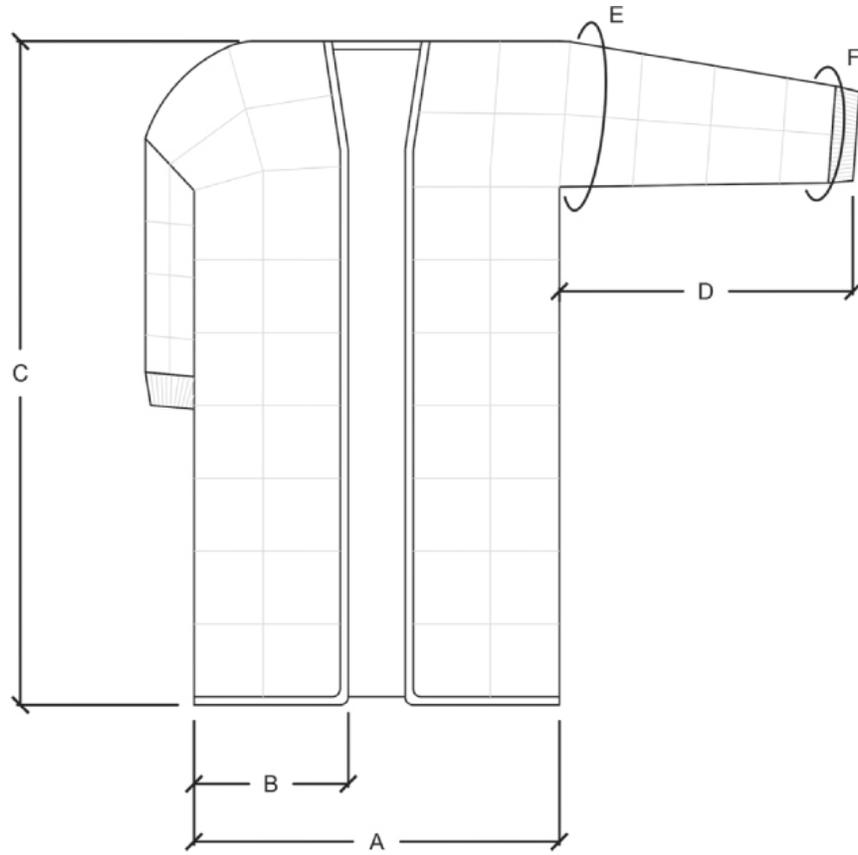
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

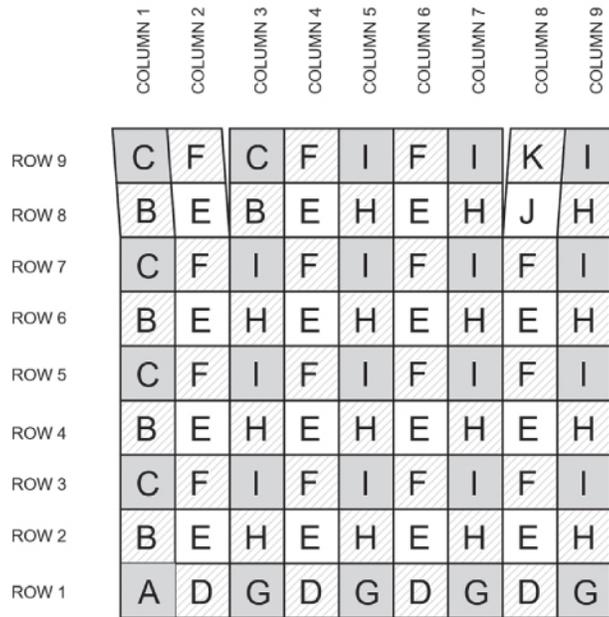
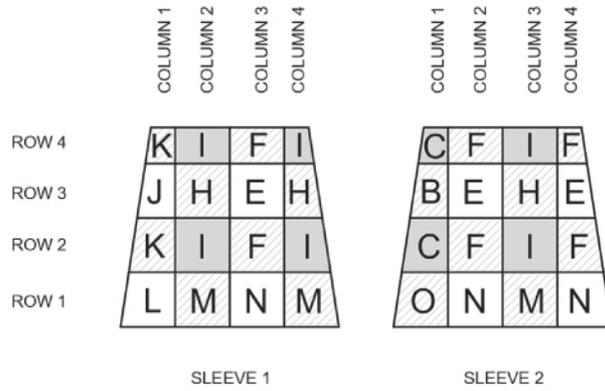
	A	B	C	D	E	F
	Back Panel Width	Front Panel Width	Coat Length	Sleeve Length	Sleeve Circumference–Upper Arm	Sleeve Circumference–Wrist
XS	19.25" (48 cm)	8.25" (21 cm)	41" (101 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)	11" (28 cm)
S	22.5" (56 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	41" (101 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	18" (45 cm)	12.25" (31 cm)
M	25.75" (64 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	41" (101 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)
L	25.75" (64 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	41" (101 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)
XL	29" (73 cm)	12" (30 cm)	42.5" (105 cm)	18" (45 cm)	23.25" (58 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)
2XL	29" (73 cm)	12" (30 cm)	42.5" (105 cm)	18" (45 cm)	23.25" (58 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)
3XL	32.25" (81 cm)	13.25" (33 cm)	42.5" (105 cm)	18" (45 cm)	25.75" (64 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)
4XL	35.25" (88 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)	42.5" (105 cm)	18" (45 cm)	28.25" (71 cm)	16" (40 cm)
5XL	35.25" (88 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)	42.5" (105 cm)	18" (45 cm)	28.25" (71 cm)	16" (40 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed for an oversized fit, and includes roughly 8” to 15” (20 cm to 38 cm) of positive ease, depending on the size.

SCHEMATIC



SQUARE DIAGRAM





ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together (decrease)

yo: yarn over

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[Join-As-You-Go](#) method of joining squares and/or columns of Tunisian crochet

GAUGE

Body: 14 sts x 12 rows = 4.5 inches (11.25 cm) in Tunisian simple stitch (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 18.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [18 sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [18 sts]

Repeat Row 2 until you have 16 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Lakeside Gingham Coat Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

This pattern is worked in columns of squares. Follow the pattern instructions below to determine where and how to use each square type. The pattern for each square type is provided at the end of the pattern starting [here](#). Also see the [Square Diagram](#).

Special RetP: *Yo and pull through 2 loops on hook, repeat from * until 1 loop remains.

When working the traditional crochet trim, ch 1 does not count as a st.

BODY

Column 1

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares A, B, C, B, C, B, C, B, C for a total of 9 squares. Work TSS bind off at the end of the last square using the yarn color on your hook.

Fasten off.

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares A, B, C, B, C, B, C for a total of 7 squares. Work TSS bind off at the end of the last square using the yarn color on your hook.

Fasten off.

Column 2

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares D, E, F, E, F, E, F, E, F for a total of 9 squares. Work TSS bind off at the end of the last square using the yarn color on your hook.

Fasten off.

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares D, E, F, E, F, E, F, for a total of 7 squares. Work TSS bind off at the end of the last square using the yarn color on your hook.

Fasten off.

Column 3

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares G, H, I, H, I, H, I, for a total of 7 squares, move on to All Sizes (do not fasten off).

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares G, H, I, H, I, for a total of 5 squares, move on to All Sizes (do not fasten off).

All Sizes

You will now be splitting from Column 2 for the armhole. Continue with MC, and work Row 1 of Square B, working the last st in the back loop and third loop of the previous column, work a normal RetP (yo and pull through 1 loop, *yo and pull through 2 loops, repeat from * until 1 loop remains), then continue working Square B as normal, work Square C, work TSS bind off.

Fasten off.

Column 4

Repeat Column 2.

Column 5

Sizes XS-L

Work Squares G, H, I, H, I, H, I, H, I for a total of 9 squares. Work TSS bind off at the end of the last square using the yarn color on your hook.

Fasten off.

Sizes XL-5XL

Work Squares G, H, I, H, I, H, I for a total of 7 squares. Work TSS bind off at the end of the last square using the yarn color on your hook.

Fasten off.

Column 6

Repeat Column 2.

Column 7

Repeat Column 5.

Column 8

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares D, E, F, E, F, E, F, for a total of 7 squares, move on to All Sizes (do not fasten off).

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares D, E, F, E, F, for a total of 5 squares, move on to All Sizes (do not fasten off).

All Sizes

You will now be splitting from Column 7 for the armhole. Continue with CC, and work Row 1 of Square J, working the last st in the back loop and third loop of the previous column, work a normal RetP (yo and pull through 1 loop, *yo and pull through 2 loops, repeat from * until 1 loop remains), then continue working Square J as normal, work Square K, work TSS bind off.

Fasten off.

Column 9

Repeat Column 5.

Move on to Sleeve 1.

SLEEVE 1

Note: The sleeve is worked in columns of squares with decreases in Columns 1 and 4. Refer to pattern instructions for where to place decreases. Also see the [Square Diagram](#).

Column 1

Work Column 1 with decreases when noted below.

Decreases shall be made as follows: TSS across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP.

Size XS

Start with Square L, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Square K making decreases every 4 rows. Continue with Square J, making 1 decrease on Row 4. Work only the first 6 rows of Square K (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Size S

Start with Square L, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares K and J, making decreases every 4 rows. Work only the first 6 rows of Square K (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes M-L

Start with Square L, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares K and J, making decreases every 4 rows. Work only the first 6 rows of Square K, with decreases on Rows 3 and 6. Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes XL-2XL

Start with Square L, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Continue with Square K, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Work only the first 8 rows of Square J, with decreases on Rows 2, 5, and 7. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Size 3XL

Start with Square L, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square K, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square J, with 1 decrease on Row 2. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes 4XL–5XL

Start with Square L, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square K, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square J, with decreases on Rows 2, 4, and 6. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Column 2

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares M, I, H, then work only the first 6 rows of Square I. Work TSS bind off. [12 (14, 16, 16, x) (x, x, x, x) sts, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares M and I, then work only the first 8 rows of Square H. Work TSS bind off. [x (x, x, x, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Column 3

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares N, F, E, then work only the first 6 rows of Square F. Work TSS bind off. [12 (14, 16, 16, x) (x, x, x, x) sts, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares N and F, then work only the first 8 rows of Square E. Work TSS bind off. [x (x, x, x, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Column 4

Work Column 4 with decreases when noted below.

Decreases shall be made as follows: TSS2tog, TSS across, continue with square instructions to join to previous column.

Size XS

Start with Square M, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Square I, making decreases every 4 rows. Continue with Square H, making 1 decrease on Row 4. Work only the first 6 rows of Square I (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Sleeve 2.

Size S

Start with Square M, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares I and H, making decreases every 4 rows. Work only the first 6 rows of Square I (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Sleeve 2.

Sizes M-L

Start with Square M, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares I and H, making decreases every 4 rows. Work only the first 6 rows of Square I, with decreases on Rows 3 and 6. Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Sleeve 2.

Sizes XL-2XL

Start with Square M, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Continue with Square I, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Work only the first 8 rows of Square H, with decreases on Rows 2, 5, and 7. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Sleeve 2.

Size 3XL

Start with Square M, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square I, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square H, with 1 decrease on Row 2. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Sleeve 2.

Sizes 4XL–5XL

Start with Square M, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square I, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square H, with decreases on Rows 2, 4, and 6. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Sleeve 2.

SLEEVE 2

Note: The sleeve is worked in columns of squares with decreases in Columns 1 and 4. Refer to pattern instructions for where to place decreases. Also see the [Square Diagram](#).

Column 1

Work Column 1 with decreases when noted below.

Decreases shall be made as follows: TSS across until 3 sts left, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP.

Size XS

Start with Square O, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Square C making decreases every 4 rows. Continue with Square B, making 1 decrease on Row 4. Work only the first 6 rows of Square C (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Size S

Start with Square O, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares C and B, making decreases every 4 rows.

Work only the first 6 rows of Square C (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Sizes M-L

Start with Square O, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares C and B, making decreases every 4 rows. Work only the first 6 rows of Square C, with decreases on Rows 3 and 6. Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Sizes XL-2XL

Start with Square O, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Continue with Square C, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Work only the first 8 rows of Square B, with decreases on Rows 2, 5, and 7. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Size 3XL

Start with Square O, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square C, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square B, with 1 decrease on Row 2. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Sizes 4XL-5XL

Start with Square O, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square C, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square B, with decreases on Rows 2, 4, and 6. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Column 2

Sizes XS-L

Work Squares N, F, E, then work only the first 6 rows of Square F. Work TSS bind off. [12 (14, 16, 16, x) (x, x, x, x) sts, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares N and F, then work only the first 8 rows of Square E.
Work TSS bind off. [x (x, x, x, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Column 3

Sizes XS–L

Work Squares M, I, H, then work only the first 6 rows of Square I.
Work TSS bind off. [12 (14, 16, 16, x) (x, x, x, x) sts, 42 rows]

Fasten off.

Sizes XL–5XL

Work Squares M and I, then work only the first 8 rows of Square H.
Work TSS bind off. [x (x, x, x, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts, 40 rows]

Fasten off.

Column 4

Work Column 4 with decreases when noted below.

Decreases shall be made as follows: TSS2tog, TSS across, continue with square instructions to join to previous column.

Size XS

Start with Square N, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Square F making decreases every 4 rows. Continue with Square E, making 1 decrease on Row 4. Work only the first 6 rows of Square F (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Assembly.

Size S

Start with Square N, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares F and E, making decreases every 4 rows.

Work only the first 6 rows of Square F (no decreases). Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Assembly.

Sizes M-L

Start with Square N, making decreases on Rows 4, 8, and 12. Continue with Squares F and E, making decreases every 4 rows. Work only the first 6 rows of Square F, with decreases on Rows 3 and 6. Work TSS bind off. [5 sts at last row, 42 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Assembly.

Sizes XL-2XL

Start with Square N, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Continue with Square F, making decreases on Rows 2, 5, 7, 10, 12, and 15. Work only the first 8 rows of Square E, with decreases on Rows 2, 5, and 7. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Assembly.

Size 3XL

Start with Square N, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square F, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square E, with 1 decrease on Row 2. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Assembly.

Sizes 4XL-5XL

Start with Square N, making decreases on Rows 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, and 16. Continue with Square F, making decreases every 2 rows. Work only the first 8 rows of Square E, with decreases on Rows 2, 4, and 6. Work TSS bind off. [3 sts at last row, 40 rows]

Fasten off. Move on to Assembly.

ASSEMBLY

Note: Use the seaming method of your choice (the mattress st was used in the sample).

Lay the body down, wrong side facing up. Fold the front panels over where there are splits for the armholes. Sew the top of the front panels to the top of the back panel at the shoulder seam so that columns 1 and 2 are sewn to columns 3 and 4, and columns 8 and 9 are sewn to columns 6 and 7.

Fold Sleeve 1 in half, right side facing out, and align with the armhole created by body columns 2 and 3. Sew the sleeve onto the body at the armhole, then sew each end of the sleeve together to create a tube (see photo below).



Fold Sleeve 2 in half, right side facing out, and align with the armhole created by body columns 7 and 8. Sew the sleeve onto the body at the armhole, then sew each end of the sleeve together to create a tube.

FINISHING–SLEEVE RIBBING

Switch to the Ribbing crochet hook (or 2 hook sizes down from Body & Sleeve hook). Ribbing is added to the garment with the right side of the garment facing out.

Setup: with MC, attach yarn at the end of one sleeve near the seam, ch 1, sc in each st around cuff, sl st to first st, ch 21.

Ribbing Row 1: sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along cuff. [20 sc]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along cuff, sc in BLO across to last st, sc in last st. [20 sc]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sc in BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along cuff, turn. [20 sc]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you reach Ribbing Row 1. Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the length of the cuff for seaming. Join using your method of choice (the mattress st method was used in this sample).

Fasten off and fold cuff over. Repeat instructions with the 2nd sleeve.

FINISHING: BORDER

Use the Ribbing crochet hook (or 2 hook sizes down from Body & Sleeve hook). If sts pull garment in, go up a hook size.

With the right side of garment facing out, using the MC, attach the yarn at the bottom corner of the first Square of Column 9 (bottom corner of front panel), ch 1, 3 sc in corner, sc loosely in the end of each row (going through both front and back loops and the third loop of the st at the end of each row). Continue to sc along each st of Column 5 of the back panel, in the end of each row of the opposite front panel, 3 sc in bottom corner, and 1 sc in each ch along the bottom of the garment. Sl st to first st, ch 1, sc around again without turning work, placing 3 sc in each corner. Sl st to first st and fasten off.

[Steam block](#) garment, or use blocking method best suited for yarn of choice.

Weave in all ends.

SQUARE A

With MC, ch 12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Row 2.

SQUARE B

Row 1: continuing with MC, TSS across to last st, LTS, change to CC, RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: continuing with CC, TSS across to last st, LTS, change to MC, RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 1 and 2.

SQUARE C

Row 1: continuing with MC, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 2–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): Repeat Row 1.

SQUARE D



With CC, insert hook into back loop and third loop of the first st of previous column (see Photo 1 on this page), ch 11 (13, 15, 15, 17) (17, 19, 21, 21).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st of the previous column, change to MC, pull up a loop (see Photo 2 on this page), Special RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]



Row 2: continuing with MC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to CC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 3: continuing with CC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to MC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 4–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 2 and 3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

SQUARE E

Row 1: continuing with CC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, pull up a loop, Special RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 2–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): Repeat Row 1.

SQUARE F

Row 1: continuing with CC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to MC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: continuing with MC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to CC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 1 and 2.

SQUARE G

With MC, insert hook into back loop and third loop of the first st of previous column, ch 11 (13, 15, 15, 17) (17, 19, 21, 21).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st of the previous column, pull up a loop, Special RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, pull up a loop, Special RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Row 2.

SQUARE H

Row 1: continuing with MC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to CC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: continuing with CC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to MC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 1 and 2.

SQUARE I

Row 1: continuing with MC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, pull up a loop, Special RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 2–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Row 1.

SQUARE J

Row 1: continuing with CC, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 2–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Row 1.

SQUARE K

Row 1: continuing with CC, TSS across to last st, LTS, change to MC, RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: continuing with MC, TSS across to last st, LTS, change to CC, RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 1 and 2.

SQUARE L



With CC, ch 12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Row 2.

SQUARE M

With MC, insert hook into back loop and third loop of the first st of previous column, ch 11 (13, 15, 15, 17) (17, 19, 21, 21).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st of previous column, change to CC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: continuing with CC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to MC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 3: continuing with MC, TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, change to CC, pull up a loop, Special RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 4–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 2 and 3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

SQUARE N

With CC, insert hook into back loop and third loop of the first st of previous column, ch 11 (13, 15, 15, 17) (17, 19, 21, 21).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st of the previous column, pull up a loop, Special RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: TSS across, insert hook into back loop and third loop of first st on the next row of the previous column, pull up a loop, Special RetP. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Row 2.

SQUARE O

With MC, ch 12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22).

Row 1 (starting row): Working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, change to CC, RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 2: continuing with CC, TSS across to last st, LTS, change to MC, RetP with MC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 3: continuing with MC, TSS across to last st, LTS, change to CC, RetP with CC. [12 (14, 16, 16, 18) (18, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 4–12 (12, 12, 12, 16) (16, 16, 16, 16): repeat Rows 2 and 3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Ronnie Cardi



Comfort meets style with the Ronnie Cardi! Named after a grandpa I love dearly, this “grandpa cardigan” fits oversized for just the right

amount of coziness.

The goal of the Ronnie Cardi was to design something as cute as it is functional. It features working pockets that appear seamless, four large buttons to close the front when needed, and balloon sleeves that taper at the very end. It will easily become a go-to layering piece when the weather is cool.

CONSTRUCTION

This cardigan is worked by crocheting the back panel first. The front panels are worked off of the back panel for one body piece, and the sleeves are then worked off of the body for minimal sewing. Pockets are worked into the front panels as you go. The entire piece is then folded, and the underarms and sides of the front/back panels are sewn. Ribbing is added at the end. Optional buttons can be included with buttonholes added in the side ribbing.

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

DK weight, LB Collection® Superwash Merino by Lion Brand (100% Extra Fine Wool), 306 yds (280 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

6 (7, 7, 8, 8) (9, 10, 10, 11) skeins of Superwash Merino or 1700 (1870, 2000, 2160, 2300) (2580, 2770, 3010, 3100) yds / 1555 (1710, 1830, 1975, 2105) (2360, 2535, 2755, 2835) m

Shown In

Terra Cotta colorway

Note: Any DK weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool, acrylic, or cotton yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US J-10 (6 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 60 cm) cord

Sleeves: US J-10 (6 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 12” (25 cm to 30 cm) cord

Ribbing: US I-9 (5.5 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

4 buttons, 1” (2.5 cm) in diameter (optional)

SIZING

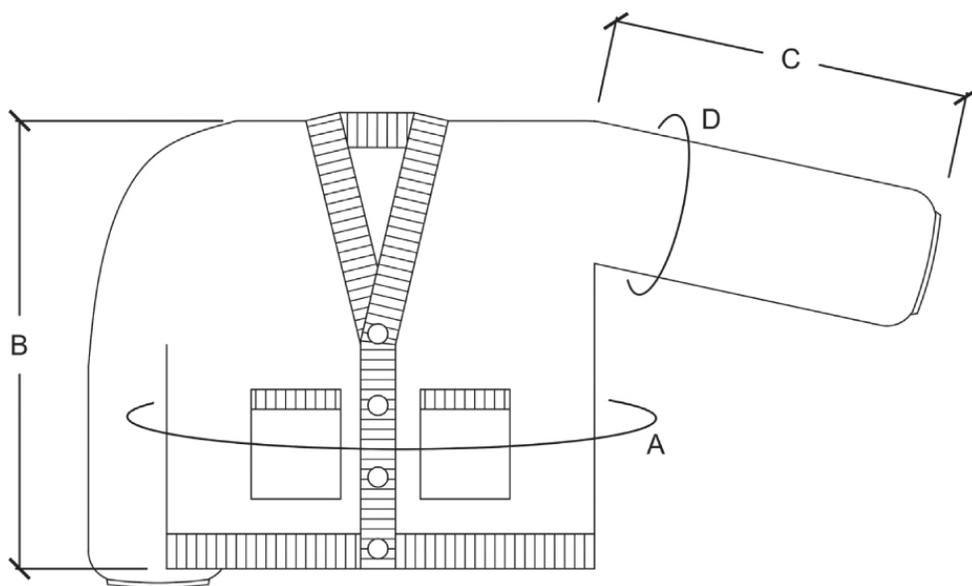
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D
	Cardigan Circumference	Cardigan Length	Sleeve Length	Sleeve Circumference
XS	39" (98 cm)	22.5" (56 cm)	17.25" (43 cm)	14" (35 cm)
S	43" (108 cm)	22.5" (56 cm)	17.25" (43 cm)	15.25" (38 cm)
M	47.75" (119 cm)	22.5" (56 cm)	17.25" (43 cm)	15.25" (38 cm)
L	50.5" (126 cm)	23" (58 cm)	17.25" (43 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)
XL	55" (138 cm)	23" (58 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	17.5" (44 cm)
2XL	59" (148 cm)	24.25" (61 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	19.25" (48 cm)
3XL	63.75" (159 cm)	24.25" (61 cm)	16" (40 cm)	21" (53 cm)
4XL	66.5" (166 cm)	25.25" (63 cm)	16" (40 cm)	22.75" (57 cm)
5XL	71" (178 cm)	25.25" (63 cm)	15" (38 cm)	22.75" (57 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 8.5” to 11.75” (21 cm to 29 cm) of positive ease. To alter the length of the cardigan, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC



ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

inc: increase, see Pattern Notes

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

special RetP: Special Return Pass, see Pattern Notes

st(s): stitch(es)

TFS: Tunisian full stitch

2TFScI: 2 Tunisian full stitch cluster, see Special Techniques

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

yo: yarn over

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[2 Tunisian full stitch cluster \(2TFScI\)](#)

GAUGE

Body: 21 sts x 15 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 19.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [19 sts]

Row 2: *TSS, TRS, repeat from * until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [27 sts]

Tip: Both loops of each TRS count as sts, see Pattern Notes section.

Rows 3–19: repeat Row 2.

Measure a 4” x 4” (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge. See photo above.

PATTERN NOTES



Check st count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass. Each 2TFScl made will add 2 loops to your hook instead of 1. Both loops count toward total st count for the row.

To increase (inc), insert hook in the back bump of the next st and pull up a loop. Work in same st as [pattern directs](#). for photo tutorial.

Special Return Pass: yo and pull through 1 loop, *yo and pull through 2 loops when approaching a TSS, yo and pull through 3

loops when approaching a 2TFSc1 (including both loops of each 2TFSc1), repeat from * until 2 sts remain, yo and pull through both loops.

Special bind off: when approaching a TSS, insert hook behind front bar as though making a TSS, pull up a loop and pull loop through loop on hook. When approaching a 2TFSc1, make 2 TFS as normal, then yo and pull through all 3 loops on hook.

When working the traditional crochet ribbing, ch 1 does not count as a st.

Ronnie Cardi Pattern

BACK PANEL

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 69 (75, 83, 89, 97) (103, 111, 117, 125).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [69 (75, 83, 89, 97) (103, 111, 117, 125) sts]

Row 2: *TSS, 2TFSc1, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [102 (111, 123, 132, 144) (153, 165, 174, 186) sts]

Rows 3–74 (74, 74, 76, 76) (80, 80, 84, 84): repeat Row 2.

Customization Note–Length: Make any adjustments to overall cardigan length before moving on to the shoulder. Add/subtract 4 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm). Keep in mind that the shoulder will add 1” (2.5 cm), and the ribbing will add 1.75” (4.5 cm). Write down how many rows were added/subtracted.

You will now split for the shoulder. Note that the first 4 rows of the shoulder are still considered the back panel (for all sizes).

Count 32 (38, 44, 47, 53) (59, 65, 68, 74) sts from the right end and place st marker in that st. Do the same from the left end. Between markers you should count 38 (35, 35, 38, 38) (35, 35, 38, 38) sts. Both st markers should be placed in TSS sts.

BACK SHOULDER–SIDE A

Row 75A (75A, 75A, 77A, 77A) (81A, 81A, 85A, 85A): continue with Body Tunisian crochet hook from working end, *TSS, 2TFScl, repeat from * across to marked st, TKS in marked st, Special RetP. [32 (38, 44, 47, 53) (59, 65, 68, 74) sts]

Tip: Because the last st of the row is now a 2TFScl, your Special Return Pass will now start like this: yo and pull through 1 loop, *yo and pull through 3 loops, yo and pull through 2 loops, repeat from *. Keep in mind that throughout the pattern the order of when to pull through 2 loops or 3 loops may change depending on what st you are approaching.

Row 76A (76A, 76A, 78A, 78A) (82A, 82A, 86A, 86A): *TSS, 2TFScl, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [32 (38, 44, 47, 53) (59, 65, 68, 74) sts]

Rows 77A (77A, 77A, 79A, 79A) (83A, 83A, 87A, 87A)–78A (78A, 78A, 80A, 80A) (84A, 84A, 88A, 88A): repeat Row 76A (76A, 76A, 78A, 78A) (82A, 82A, 86A, 86A).

You will now be moving on to Front Panel–Side A. Do not fasten off.

FRONT PANEL–SIDE A

Place a st marker in the side of the first st of the previous row to mark the end of the back panel. Keep st marker in place until noted; it will be used for sleeve placement.

Row 1A: *TSS, 2TFScl, repeat from * across until 4 sts remain, inc, TSS, 2TFScl, LTS, Special RetP. [33 (39, 45, 48, 54) (60, 66, 69, 75) sts]

Rows 2A–3A: *TSS, 2TFScI, repeat from * across until 5 sts remain, TSS, TSS, 2TFScI, LTS, Special RetP. [33 (39, 45, 48, 54) (60, 66, 69, 75) sts]

Row 4A: *TSS, 2TFScI, repeat from * across until 5 sts remain, TSS, inc, TSS, 2TFScI, LTS, Special RetP. [34 (40, 46, 49, 55) (61, 67, 70, 76) sts]

Rows 5A–6A: *TSS, 2TFScI, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS, TSS, TSS, 2TFScI, LTS, Special RetP. [34 (40, 46, 49, 55) (61, 67, 70, 76) sts]

Row 7A: *TSS, 2TFScI, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS, 2TFScI around TSS below, TSS, 2TFScI, LTS, Special RetP. [35 (41, 47, 50, 56) (62, 68, 71, 77) sts]

Rows 8A–9A: *TSS, 2TFScI, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [35 (41, 47, 50, 56) (62, 68, 71, 77) sts]

Rows 10A–43A: repeat Rows 1A–9A, ending on a Row 7A repeat. [47 (53, 59, 62, 68) (74, 80, 83, 89) sts at last row]

Rows 44A–57A (57A, 57A, 59A, 59A) (63A, 63A, 67A, 67A): repeat Row 8A.

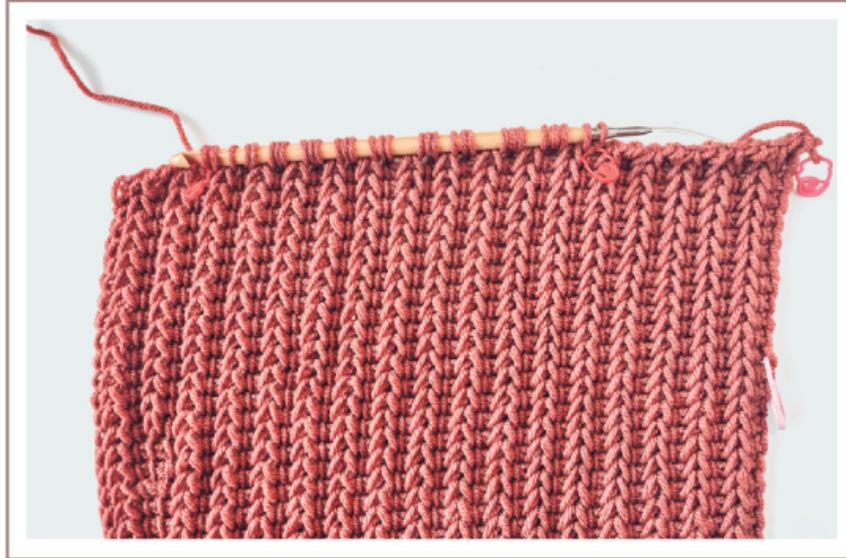
Customization Note–Length: If any rows were added/subtracted to the back panel, add/subtract the same amount of rows here.

You will now be working the back of the pocket. Remove hook from working loop and place a st marker through loop to hold. Count 11 (17, 23, 23, 29) (35, 38, 41, 47) sts and place a st marker in that st. Count 30 sts from st marker and place last st marker in that st for 29 sts between markers. Both st markers should be placed in TSS sts.

POCKET

Find first st marker from working end.

Note: When working in marked sts in Row 1P, do not remove st markers. They will be used in future rows.



Row 1P: using a new skein of yarn, or opposite end of current skein, attach yarn at marked st, starting in the following st, 2TFScl, *TSS, 2TFScl, repeat from * to 2nd marked st, TKS in marked st, Special RetP (see photo above). [31 sts]

Row 2P: *2TFScl, TSS, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, 2TFScl, LTS, Special RetP. [31 sts]

Rows 3P–16P: repeat Row 2P.

Row 17P: special bind off. Fasten off.

Pocket Ribbing

Pocket ribbing is worked separately with a new skein of yarn, or opposite end of current skein. The ribbing will later be attached by working in the ends of the rows as you continue the front panel.

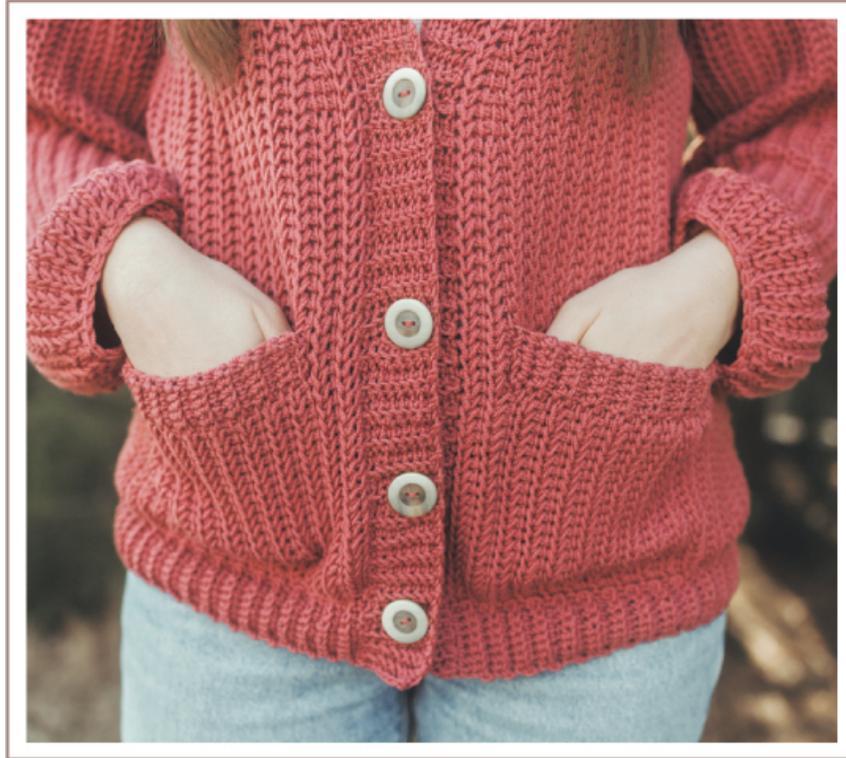
With new skein of yarn and Ribbing crochet hook, ch 7.

Row 1: sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across. [6 sts]

Row 2: ch 1 and turn, sc blo across to last st, sc in last st. [6 sts]

Rows 3–21: repeat Row 2.

Fasten off.



FRONT PANEL–SIDE A CONT.

Lay the ribbing that was worked separately in place on the front panel, between the two st markers that mark the pocket area. See photo below. Do not attach yet.

You will now insert Body Tunisian crochet hook back into the working loop of the last front panel row. You will work across the panel to the first marked st, then pull up loops in the pocket ribbing that was worked separately, then continue working across the last section of the panel. You may want to sew each end of the ribbing in place at the top of the pocket area ahead of time; however it is not required (see Assembly section for sewing instructions).

Row 58A (58A, 58A, 60A, 60A) (64A, 64A, 68A, 68A): *TSS, 2TFScl, repeat from * to first marked st (last st should be a 2TFScl, do not work in marked st), now working in the ends of each row of the pocket ribbing (see photo below), pull up a loop in the end of each row (21 loops added to hook, 31 (37, 43, 43, 49) (55, 58, 61, 67) loops total at this point), skip next marked st, 2TFScl, **TSS,

2TFSc1, repeat from ** across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [37 (43, 49, 52, 58) (64, 70, 73, 79) sts]



Tip: Treat the loops added from the ribbing section as TSS sts when working the Special RetP.

Row 59A (59A, 59A, 61A, 61A) (65A, 65A, 69A, 69A): *TSS, 2TFSc1, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [47 (53, 59, 62, 68) (74, 80, 83, 89) sts]

Tip: Some of the 2TFSc1 sts will be made around the loops pulled from the ribbing from the row before. Alternating TSS and 2TFSc1 sts as noted in the row below will result in the same pattern of sts created before the pocket was started, and create a seamless look to the pocket.

The back of the pocket and sides of the pocket ribbing will eventually be sewed on to the front panel.

Rows 60A (60A, 60A, 62A, 62A) (66A, 66A, 70A, 70A)–78A (78A, 78A, 80A, 80A) (84A, 84A, 88A, 88A): Repeat Row 59A (59A, 59A, 61A, 61A) (65A, 65A, 69A, 69A).

Row 79A (79A, 79A, 81A, 81A) (85A, 85A, 89A, 89A): special bind off.

Fasten off.

BACK SHOULDER–SIDE B

You will now be working along the back panel once again. Find the 2nd st marker placed along the back panel.

Row 75B (75B, 75B, 77B, 77B) (81B, 81B, 85B, 85B): with Body Tunisian crochet hook, attach yarn at 2nd marked st, starting in following st, *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [32 (38, 44, 47, 53) (59, 65, 68, 74) sts]

Row 76B (76B, 76B, 78B, 78B) (82B, 82B, 86B, 86B): *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [32 (38, 44, 47, 53) (59, 65, 68, 74) sts]

Rows 77B (77B, 77B, 79B, 79B) (83B, 83B, 87B, 87B)–78B (78B, 78B, 80B, 80B) (84B, 84B, 88B, 88B): repeat Row 76B (76B, 76B, 78B, 78B) (82B, 82B, 86B, 86B).

You will now be moving on to Front Panel–Side B. Do not fasten off.

FRONT PANEL–SIDE B

Place a st marker in the side of the last st of the previous row to mark the end of the back panel. Keep st marker in place until noted; it will be used for sleeve placement.

Row 1B: continue with Body Tunisian crochet hook from working end, 2TFSc1, inc, TSS, *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [33 (39, 45, 48, 54) (60, 66, 69, 75) sts]

Rows 2B–3B: 2TFSc1, TSS, TSS, *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [33 (39, 45, 48, 54) (60, 66, 69, 75) sts]

Row 4B: 2TFSc1, TSS, inc, TSS, *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [34 (40, 46, 49, 55) (61, 67, 70, 76) sts]

Rows 5B–6B: 2TFSc1, TSS, TSS, TSS, *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [34 (40, 46, 49, 55) (61, 67, 70, 76) sts]

Row 7B: 2TFSc1, TSS, 2TFSc1 around TSS below, TSS, *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [35 (41, 47, 50, 56) (62, 68, 71, 77) sts]

Rows 8B–9B: *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [35 (41, 47, 50, 56) (62, 68, 71, 77) sts]

Rows 10B–43B: repeat Rows 1B–9B, ending on a Row 7B repeat. [47 (53, 59, 62, 68) (74, 80, 83, 89) sts at last row]

Rows 44B–57B (57B, 57B, 59B, 59B) (63B, 63B, 67B, 67B): repeat Row 8B.

Customization Note–Length. If any rows were added/subtracted to the back panel, add/subtract the same amount of rows here.

You will now be working the back of the pocket. Remove hook from working loop and place a st marker through loop to hold. Count 7 (7, 7, 10, 10) (10, 13, 13, 13) sts and place a st marker in that st. Count 30 sts from st marker and place another st marker in that st for 29 sts between markers. Both st markers should be placed in TSS sts.

POCKET

Repeat Pocket and [Pocket Ribbing](#) instructions from Side A.

FRONT PANEL–SIDE B CONT.

You will now insert Body Tunisian crochet hook back into working loop of the last front panel row. You will work across the panel to the first marked st, then pull up loops in the pocket ribbing that was worked separately, then continue working across the last section of the panel. You may want to sew each end of the ribbing in place at

the top of the pocket area ahead of time; however, it is not required (see Assembly section for sewing instructions).

Row 58B (58B, 58B, 60B, 60B) (64B, 64B, 68B, 68B): 2TFSc1, *TSS, 2TFSc1, repeat from * to first st marker, now working in the ends of each row of the pocket ribbing, pull up a loop in the end of each row (21 loops added to hook, 27 (27, 27, 30, 30) (30, 33, 33, 33) loops total), **2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from ** across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [37 (43, 49, 52, 58) (64, 70, 73, 79) sts]

Row 59B (59B, 59B, 61B, 61B) (65B, 65B, 69B, 69B): *2TFSc1, TSS, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [47 (53, 59, 62, 68) (74, 80, 83, 89) sts]

Rows 60B (60B, 60B, 62B, 62B) (66B, 66B, 70B, 70B)–78B (78B, 78B, 80B, 80B) (84B, 84B, 88B, 88B): repeat Row 59B (59B, 59B, 61B, 61B) (65B, 65B, 69B, 69B).

Row 79B (79B, 79B, 81B, 81B) (85B, 85B, 89B, 89B): special bind off.

Fasten off.

SLEEVE

Turn your work so that you are working along the side of the back panel and Side A of the front panel. You will now be picking up loops along the side of the garment for the first sleeve. Find the st marker placed to mark the end of the back panel and beginning of the front panel. Count 24 (26, 26, 28, 30) (33, 36, 39, 39) sts from marked st toward beginning of back panel and place marker in that st. Now find the st marker that marks the beginning of the front panel again, and count 25 (27, 27, 29, 31) (34, 37, 40, 40) sts from the st marker toward the end of the front panel and place marker in that st. You should have 48 (52, 52, 56, 60) (66, 72, 78, 78) sts between the markers just placed. You can remove the st marker that was placed to mark the change from back panel to front panel.

Row 1: with right side facing up, attach yarn at first marked st, pull up a loop in the end of each row until you reach the last marked st,

pull up loop in marked st, RetP. [50 (54, 54, 58, 62) (68, 74, 80, 80) sts]

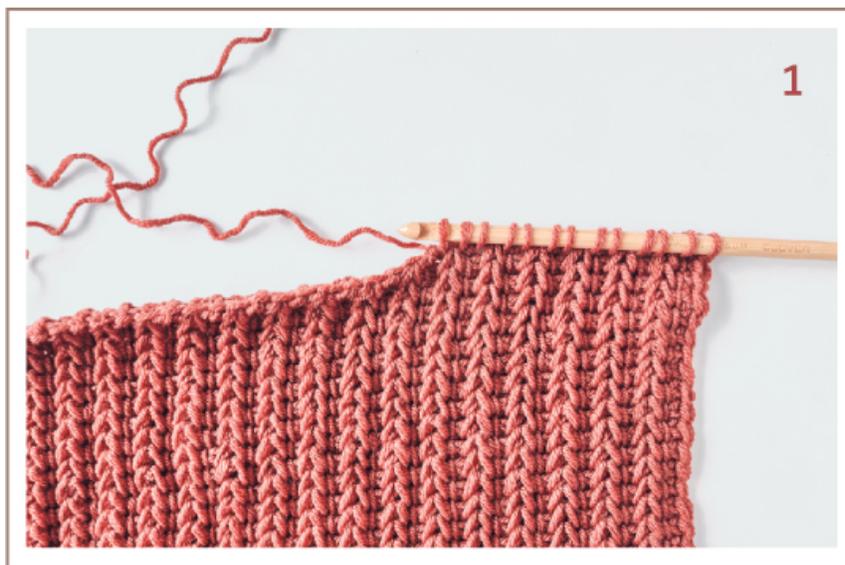
Row 2: *TSS, 2TFSc1, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP. [74 (80, 80, 86, 92) (101, 110, 119, 119) sts]

Tip: Fold garment in half so that the front panels are lying over the back panel. Verify sleeve placement and width.

Rows 3–62 (62, 62, 62, 59) (59, 57, 57, 53): repeat Row 2.

Customization Note–Length: Make any adjustments to sleeve length here. To adjust length, add/subtract 4 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm).

Row 63 (63, 63, 63, 60) (60, 58, 58, 54): *sk TSS below, 2TFSc1, repeat from * across to last st (see Photo 1 on this page), LTS, Special RetP: yo and pull through 1 loop, **yo and pull through 3 loops, repeat from ** until 2 loops remain on hook, yo and pull through 2 loops. [50 (54, 54, 58, 62) (68, 74, 80, 80) sts]



Row 64 (64, 64, 64, 61) (61, 59, 59, 55): *2TFSc1, pull up loop in top bar of next 2TFSc1 (see Photo 2 on this page), repeat from * across to last st, LTS, Special RetP.



Note: Sizes 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, and 5XL will not end with a full repeat, but end on a 2TFSc1 st.

[38 (41, 41, 44, 47) (52, 56, 61, 61) sts]

Row 65 (65, 65, 65, 62) (62, 60, 60, 56): special bind off, working the loops in the top bar of the 2TFSc1 sts as TSS sts.

Optional: For a tighter cuff sleeve: attach yarn at sleeve cuff and sc across, skipping 1 st in every 2 to 4 sts as needed.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 75" (188 cm) long for seaming.

Repeat instructions on Side B for the 2nd sleeve.

ASSEMBLY

Sew the sides of each pocket ribbing and back of pocket to each front panel using the whip st or seaming method of choice.

Fold the front panels over the back panel and the sleeves in half. Using the mattress st or the seaming method of your choice, sew the sleeve seam together and continue working down the body, seaming the side of the front panel to the back panel. Repeat on the other side.

Fit Checkpoint: Try on your cardigan now to check the fit. Keep in mind that the ribbing will add approximately 1.75” (4 cm) to the bottom of your cardigan and to the center of your cardigan. No ribbing is added to the ends of the sleeves.

FINISHING–BOTTOM RIBBING

Setup: with Ribbing crochet hook, attach yarn at bottom corner of the front panel that will allow you to work along the bottom hem with the Right Side facing up, ch 9.

Ribbing Row 1: sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along bottom of garment. [8 sc]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along the bottom of garment, sc BLO to last st, sc in last st. [8 sc]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sc BLO across, sl st into next 2 sts along bottom of garment, turn. [8 sc]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you’ve worked around bottom of entire garment. At the end of the last row, sl st once into bottom corner of opposite front panel. Fasten off.

FINISHING–CENTER RIBBING

Before starting, use st markers to mark where you’d like the four buttons to go on the side of the right front panel (panel on the left when looking at garment). For the sample, buttons were placed at approximately 3.75” (9 cm) apart.

Setup: If right-handed, attach yarn at the bottom corner of the ribbing of the left front panel when looking at the cardigan (right front panel when worn). If left-handed, attach yarn at the bottom of the ribbing of the right front panel (left front panel when worn), ch 9.

Ribbing Row 1: sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sl st in next 2 sts along the side of your work. [8 sc]

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st in side of work, sc BLO across. [8 sc]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sc BLO across, sl st in next 2 sts along the side of your work. [8 sc]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 until you sl st into a marked st along the side of your work.

Buttonhole Row 1: turn, sk the 2 sl st in side of work, sc BLO, sc, sk 3, ch 3, sc, sc BLO, sc. [5 sc, 3 ch]

Buttonhole Row 2: ch 1 and turn, sc BLO in each st or ch across to garment, sl st into next 2 sts along the side of your work. [8 sc]

For the remainder of the ribbing, repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 unless you are at a marked st for a buttonhole, in which you would repeat Buttonhole Rows 1 and 2 (for four total buttons).

Tip: When adding the ribbing along the top of the back panel at the back of the neck, work the sl sts into the spaces between each full TRS st and each TSS st.

Fasten off.

Sew buttons onto the ribbing along the right front panel (left when worn) to match buttonhole locations. Weave in all your ends.

[Wet block](#) project, or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Out and About



Textured Pieces to Show Off

There is something so satisfying about finishing a piece you're proud of. These pieces will have you hoping someone will ask you where you bought them—just so you can say you made them!

I love finding inspiration in a stitch or texture itself, and then designing pieces that highlight that texture while maintaining a simplicity in the way they're made. Just because a piece looks impressive doesn't mean it was hard to make! [The Lois Top](#), named after my grandmother, is a fresh take on Tunisian crochet lace. [The Starlight Cardigan](#) uses Tunisian star stitches in strategic places to create an almost quilt-like texture. Take this guide through three stunning patterns that you'll want to wear, and wear proudly.

Lois Top



This piece was named after my grandmother Lois, who taught me how to crochet. I wanted to use a lacey stitch that is both elegant

and fun, and the arrowhead stitch does just that! The result is a top that is as enjoyable to make as it is to wear.

The Lois Top was designed to be a layering piece for warmer weather. Think of it as something special to add to a summer outfit. Wear it over a sundress or a tank top, and enjoy!

CONSTRUCTION

This top is made from crocheting three separate panels: a back panel and two front panels. Each panel is made from the bottom up. The panels are then sewn together, and traditional crochet trim is added to the armholes and around the bottom and front of the opening of the top, with ties built in to close the front.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

DK weight, 24/7 Cotton® DK by Lion Brand (100% cotton), 273 yds (250 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

2 (2, 3, 3, 3) (4, 4, 4, 5) skeins of 24/7 Cotton DK or 460 (520, 610, 700, 800) (900, 990, 1080, 1150) yds / 420 (475, 560, 640, 730) (825, 905, 990, 1050) m

Shown In

Cream colorway

Note: Any DK weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, cotton or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US H-8 (5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) cord

Trim: US 7 (4.5 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

SIZING

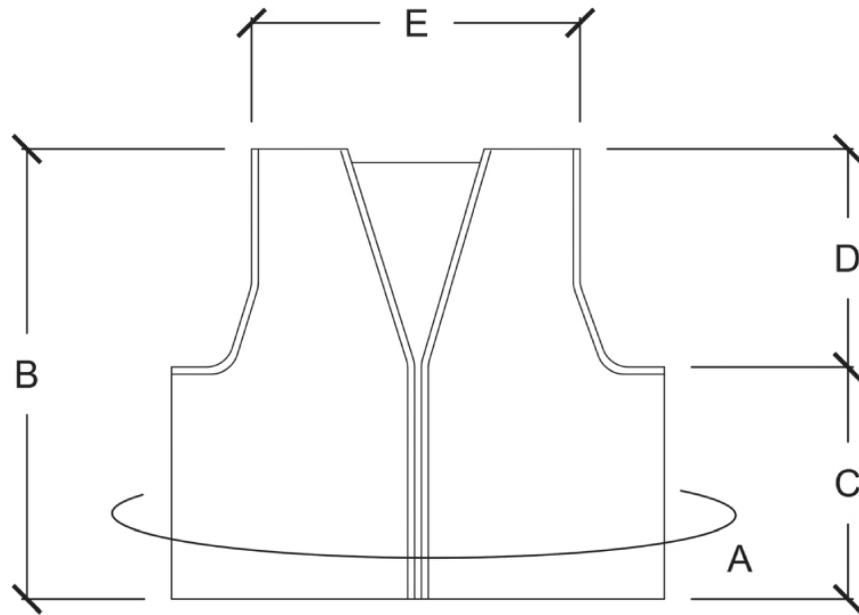
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E
	Circumference	Total Length	Underarm Length	Armhole Length	Bib Width
XS	32.5" (81 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	8.5" (21 cm)	8" (20 cm)	12" (30 cm)
S	36.5" (91 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	8.5" (21 cm)	8" (20 cm)	12" (30 cm)
M	40.5" (101 cm)	17.5" (44 cm)	9" (23 cm)	8.5" (21 cm)	13" (33 cm)
L	44.5" (111 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)	9" (23 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	14" (35 cm)
XL	48.5" (121 cm)	19" (48 cm)	9" (23 cm)	10" (25 cm)	14" (35 cm)
2XL	52.5" (131 cm)	20" (50 cm)	9" (23 cm)	11" (28 cm)	15" (38 cm)
3XL	56.5" (141 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	9" (23 cm)	11.5" (29 cm)	15" (38 cm)
4XL	60.5" (151 cm)	21" (53 cm)	9" (23 cm)	12" (30 cm)	16" (40 cm)
5XL	64.5" (161 cm)	21" (53 cm)	9" (23 cm)	12" (30 cm)	16" (40 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit oversized and includes roughly 2.5” to 4.5” (6 cm to 11 cm) of positive ease. It is also designed to be slightly cropped. To alter the length of the top, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC







ABBREVIATIONS

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

rnd(s): round(s)

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

sp: space

st(s): stitch(es)

TFS: Tunisian full stitch

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

work in patt.: work in pattern by repeating the same stitches as the row before

yo: yarn over

GAUGE

Body: 16 sts x 16 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (unblocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 20.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 2: *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 3: *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Rows 4–20: repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Note: The swatch should turn out to be larger than 4" x 4". Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Lois Top Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check st count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass. Each yo counts as a st.

Special bind off: work in patt. by working a TSS bind off where a TSS would be worked, and working a TKS bind off in the space where a TFS would be worked (insert hook into sp, yo and pull up a loop, yo and pull through both loops on hook).

TSS bind off: insert hook behind front bar of next st, yo and pull up a loop, then pull loop through loop on hook so that only 1 loop remains on hook.

BACK PANEL

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 64 (72, 80, 88, 96) (104, 112, 120, 128).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [64 (72, 80, 88, 96) (104, 112, 120, 128) sts]

Row 2: *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [64 (72, 80, 88, 96) (104, 112, 120, 128) sts]

Row 3: *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP (see photo on this page). [64 (72, 80, 88, 96) (104, 112, 120, 128) sts]



Tip: This combination of stitches is sometimes called the Arrowhead Stitch.

Rows 4–34 (34, 36, 36, 36) (36, 36, 36, 36): repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Customization Note–Length: To add or subtract length, do so here before armhole shaping. Add/subtract 2 repeats of Rows 2–3 (4 rows) for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted. Write down how many rows were added/subtracted so you can adjust the front panels as well.

Fasten off. You will now begin armhole shaping.

Count 4 (8, 10, 12, 12) (14, 18, 20, 24) sts from the beginning of the row and place a st marker in that st (a TSS2tog). Count 4 (8, 10, 12, 12) (14, 18, 20, 24) sts from the end of the row and place a st marker in that st (a yo sp). You should have 56 (56, 60, 64, 72) (76, 76, 80, 80) sts between markers.

Bib

Row 35 (35, 37, 37, 37) (37, 37, 37, 37): attach yarn at first st marker, TFS in next sp, *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * up to

and including marked sp, RetP. [58 (58, 62, 66, 74) (78, 78, 82, 82) sts]

Tip: You will now be decreasing at the beginning and end of even rows (no decreases in odd rows).



Row 36 (36, 38, 38, 38) (38, 38, 38, 38): sk st, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, sk st, LTS, RetP (see Photos 1 and 2 above). [56 (56, 60, 64, 72) (76, 76, 80, 80) sts]

Row 37 (37, 39, 39, 39) (39, 39, 39, 39): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [56 (56, 60, 64, 72) (76, 76, 80, 80) sts]

Tip: Decrease rows that do not specifically sk sts are made by eliminating the first and last yo of the row. In the next row, do not yo after the first TSS2tog or after the last TSS2tog of the row.



Row 38 (38, 40, 40, 40) (40, 40, 40, 40): TSS2tog, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP (see Photos 3 and 4 above). [54 (54, 58, 62, 70) (74, 74, 78, 78) sts]

Row 39 (39, 41, 41, 41) (41, 41, 41, 41): TSS, *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [54 (54, 58, 62, 70) (74, 74, 78, 78) sts]

Rows 40 (40, 42, 42, 42) (42, 42, 42, 42)–45 (45, 47, 47, 55) (55, 55, 55, 55): repeat Rows 36 (36, 38, 38, 38) (38, 38, 38, 38)–39 (39, 41, 41, 41) (41, 41, 41, 41), ending on a Row 37 (37, 39, 39, 39) (39, 39, 39, 39) repeat. [48 (48, 52, 56, 56) (60, 60, 64, 64) sts at end of last row]

You will now stop decreasing.

Row 46 (46, 48, 48, 56) (56, 56, 56, 56): repeat Row 2. [48 (48, 52, 56, 56) (60, 60, 64, 64) sts]

Row 47 (47, 49, 49, 57) (57, 57, 57, 57): repeat Row 3. [48 (48, 52, 56, 56) (60, 60, 64, 64) sts]

Rows 48 (48, 50, 50, 58) (58, 58, 58, 58)–64 (64, 68, 72, 74) (78, 80, 82, 82): repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Do not fasten off. You will now split for shoulders. Count 15 (15, 17, 19, 19) (21, 21, 23, 23) sts from the beginning of the row and place a st marker in that st (a yo sp). Count 15 (15, 17, 19, 19) (21, 21, 23, 23) sts from the end of the row and place a st marker in that st (a TSS2tog). You should have 18 sts between markers for all sizes.

Shoulder Side A

Row 1A: *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * up to and including first marked sp, RetP. [15 (15, 17, 19, 19) (21, 21, 23, 23) sts]

Row 2A: *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * until 2 sts remain, sk st, LTS, RetP. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 3A: special bind off (see Pattern Notes).

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

Shoulder Side B

Row 1B: find the 2nd marked st along back panel and attach yarn, TFS in next sp, *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * to last st, LTS, RetP. [15 (15, 17, 19, 19) (21, 21, 23, 23) sts]

Row 2B: sk st, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * to last st, LTS, RetP. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 3B: special bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

FRONT PANEL A

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64) sts]

Row 2: *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64) sts]

Row 3: *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64) sts]

Rows 4–34 (34, 36, 36, 36) (36, 36, 36, 36): repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Customization Note–Length: If you added/subtracted length to the back panel, add/subtract the same number of rows here.

Fasten off. You will now begin armhole shaping.

Count 4 (8, 10, 12, 12) (14, 18, 20, 24) sts from the beginning of the row and place a st marker in that st (a TSS2tog). You should have 28 (28, 30, 32, 36) (38, 38, 40, 40) sts remaining.

Row 35 (35, 37, 37, 37) (37, 37, 37, 37): attach yarn at marked st, TFS in next sp *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * to last st, LTS, RetP. [29 (29, 31, 33, 37) (39, 39, 41, 41) sts]

Tip: You will now be decreasing at the beginning and end of even rows (no decreases in odd rows).

Row 36 (36, 38, 38, 38) (38, 38, 38, 38): sk st, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [27 (27, 29, 31, 35) (37, 37, 39, 39) sts]

Place st marker in the side of the last st of the last row (this will mark the location of the tie in the front).

Row 37 (37, 39, 39, 39) (39, 39, 39, 39): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [27 (27, 29, 31, 35) (37, 37, 39, 39) sts]

Row 38 (38, 40, 40, 40) (40, 40, 40, 40): TSS2tog, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, sk st, LTS, RetP. [25 (25, 27, 29, 33) (35, 35, 37, 37) sts]

Row 39 (39, 41, 41, 41) (41, 41, 41, 41): TSS, *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [25 (25, 27, 29, 33) (35, 35, 37, 37) sts]

Rows 40 (40, 42, 42, 42) (42, 42, 42, 42)–45 (45, 47, 47, 51) (51, 51, 51, 51): repeat Rows 36 (36, 38, 38, 38) (38, 38, 38, 38)–39 (39, 41, 41, 41) (41, 41, 41, 41), ending on a Row 37 (37, 39, 39, 39) (39, 39, 39, 39) repeat. [19 (19, 21, 23, 23) (25, 25, 27, 27) sts at end of last row]

Tip: You will now stop decreases at the armhole, but continue decreases at the neck, losing 1 st every even row.

Row 46 (46, 48, 48, 52) (52, 52, 52, 52): *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, sk st, LTS, RetP. [18 (18, 20, 22, 22) (24, 24, 26, 26) sts]

Row 47 (47, 49, 49, 53) (53, 53, 53, 53): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [18 (18, 20, 22, 22) (24, 24, 26, 26) sts]

Row 48 (48, 50, 50, 54) (54, 54, 54, 54): *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [17 (17, 19, 21, 21) (23, 23, 25, 25) sts]

Row 49 (49, 51, 51, 55) (55, 55, 55, 55): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [17 (17, 19, 21, 21) (23, 23, 25, 25) sts]

Rows 50 (50, 52, 52, 56) (56, 56, 56, 56)–55 (55, 57, 57, 61) (61, 61, 61, 61): repeat Rows 46 (46, 48, 48, 52) (52, 52, 52, 52)–49 (49, 51, 51, 55) (55, 55, 55, 55), ending on a Row 47 (47, 49, 49, 53) (53, 53, 53, 53) repeat. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts at end of last row]

Decreases will stop for the remainder of the shoulder.

Row 56 (56, 58, 58, 62) (62, 62, 62, 62): repeat Row 2. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 57 (57, 59, 59, 63) (63, 63, 63, 63): repeat Row 3. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 58 (58, 60, 60, 64) (64, 64, 64, 64)–66 (66, 70, 74, 76) (80, 82, 84, 84): repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Row 67 (67, 71, 75, 77) (81, 83, 85, 85): special bind off.

Fasten off.

FRONT PANEL B

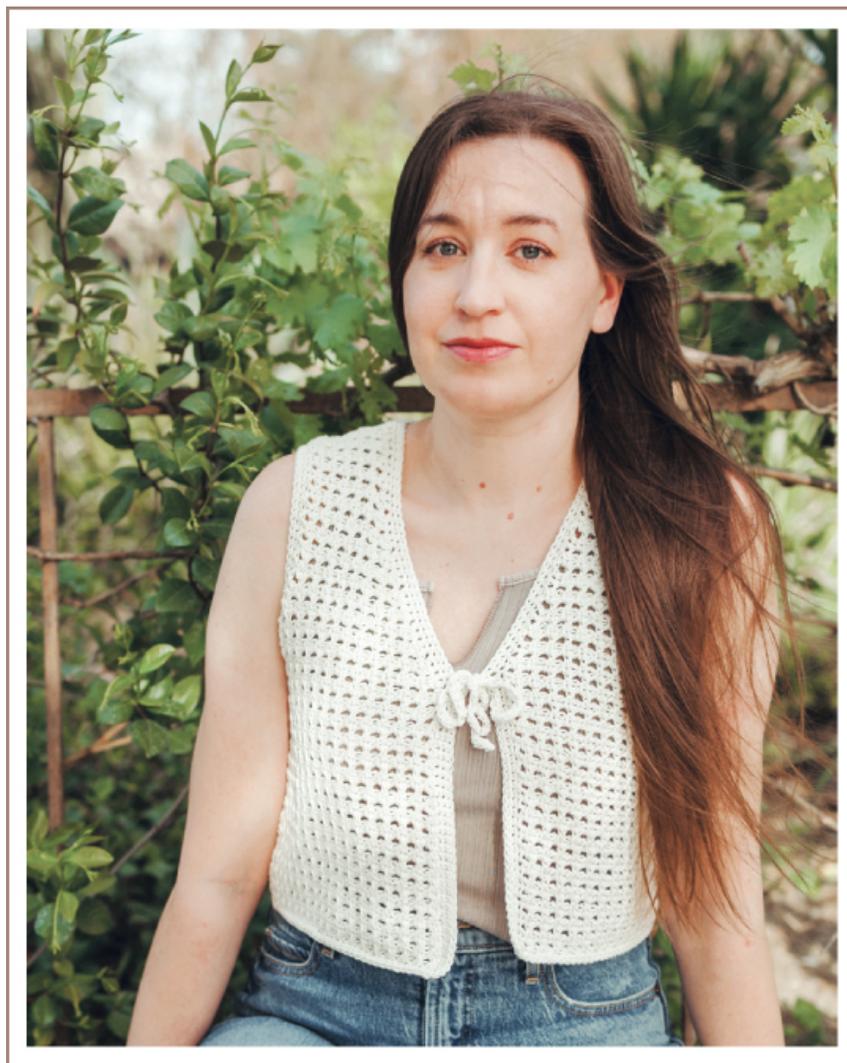
With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64) sts]

Row 2: *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64) sts]

Row 3: *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [32 (36, 40, 44, 48) (52, 56, 60, 64) sts]

Rows 4–34 (34, 36, 36, 36) (36, 36, 36, 36): repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.



Customization Note–Length: If you added or subtracted length to the back panel, add/subtract the same number of rows here.

Do not fasten off. You will now begin armhole shaping.

Count 29 (29, 31, 33, 37) (39, 39, 41, 41) sts from the beginning of the row and place a st marker in that st (a yo sp). You should have 3 (7, 9, 11, 11) (13, 17, 19, 23) sts remaining.

Row 35 (35, 37, 37, 37) (37, 37, 37, 37): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * up to and including marked sp, RetP. [29 (29, 31, 33, 37) (39, 39, 41, 41) sts]

Tip: You will now be decreasing at the beginning and end of even rows (no decreases in odd rows).

Row 36 (36, 38, 38, 38) (38, 38, 38, 38): TSS2tog, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, sk st, LTS, RetP. [27 (27, 29, 31, 35) (37, 37, 39, 39) sts]

Place st marker in the side of the first st of the last row (this will mark the location of the tie in the front).

Row 37 (37, 39, 39, 39) (39, 39, 39, 39): TSS, *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [27 (27, 29, 31, 35) (37, 37, 39, 39) sts]

Row 38 (38, 40, 40, 40) (40, 40, 40, 40): sk st, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [25 (25, 27, 29, 33) (35, 35, 37, 37) sts]

Row 39 (39, 41, 41, 41) (41, 41, 41, 41): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [25 (25, 27, 29, 33) (35, 35, 37, 37) sts]

Rows 40 (40, 42, 42, 42) (42, 42, 42, 42)–45 (45, 47, 47, 51) (51, 51, 51, 51): repeat Rows 36 (36, 38, 38, 38) (38, 38, 38, 38)–39 (39, 41, 41, 41) (41, 41, 41, 41), ending on a Row 37 (37, 39, 39, 39) (39, 39, 39, 39) repeat. [19 (19, 21, 23, 23) (25, 25, 27, 27) sts at end of last row]

Tip: You will now stop decreases at the armhole, but continue decreases at the neck, losing 1 st every even row.

Row 46 (46, 48, 48, 52) (52, 52, 52, 52): sk st, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [18 (18, 20, 22, 22) (24, 24, 26, 26) sts]

Row 47 (47, 49, 49, 53) (53, 53, 53, 53): *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [18 (18, 20, 22, 22) (24, 24, 26, 26) sts]

Row 48 (48, 50, 50, 54) (54, 54, 54, 54): TSS2tog, *TSS2tog, yo, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [17 (17, 19, 21, 21) (23, 23, 24, 24) sts]

Row 49 (49, 51, 51, 55) (55, 55, 55, 55): TSS, *TSS, TFS in next sp, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [17 (17, 19, 21, 21) (23, 23, 24, 24) sts]

Rows 50 (50, 52, 52, 56) (56, 56, 56, 56)–55 (55, 57, 57, 61) (61, 61, 61, 61): repeat Rows 46 (46, 48, 48, 52) (52, 52, 52, 52)–49 (49, 51, 51, 55) (55, 55, 55, 55), ending on a Row 47 (47, 49, 49, 53) (53, 53, 53, 53) repeat. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts at end of last row]

Tip: Decreases will stop for the remainder of the shoulder.

Row 56 (56, 58, 58, 62) (62, 62, 62, 62): repeat Row 2. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Row 57 (57, 59, 59, 63) (63, 63, 63, 63): repeat Row 3. [14 (14, 16, 18, 18) (20, 20, 22, 22) sts]

Rows 58 (58, 60, 60, 64) (64, 64, 64, 64)–66 (66, 70, 74, 76) (80, 82, 84, 84): repeat Rows 2–3, ending on a Row 2 repeat.

Row 67 (67, 71, 75, 77) (81, 83, 85, 85): special bind off.

Fasten off.

ASSEMBLY

Lay the back panel down, wrong side up. Lay the front panels over the back panel, right side up, so that armholes are aligned with the back panel armholes. Sew the top of each front panel to the back panel shoulders using the mattress st or seaming method of your

choice. Do the same with the side of each front panel to the corresponding side of the back panel.

FINISHING–ARMHOLE TRIM

Setup & Rnd 1: Using Trim crochet hook, and with the right side facing out, attach yarn at the bottom of one of the armholes near the seam (see photo below). Special bind off around until you reach the side edge of the panel, sc in the end of each row around until you are back at the bottom of the armhole, Special bind off until you reach the first bind off st (do not sl st).



Rnd 2: Sc directly into the top of the first bind off st (place st marker in this st), sc around until you reach marked st, sl st to marked st. Fasten off.

Repeat Rnds 1 and 2 with the other armhole.

FINISHING–EDGE TRIM



Setup & Rnd 1: attach yarn at the bottom corner of one of the front panels so that you can work up the side with the right side facing out (see photo above). Sc in the end of each row until you reach the marked row, sc in the end of that row and move st marker up, continue to sc until you reach the back panel, Special bind off across the back panel, sc in the end of each row of the opposite front panel until you reach the next marked row, sc in the side of that row and move st marker up, continue to sc until you reach the bottom corner, 3 sc in corner (place st marker in middle st), sc in each starting ch along the bottom until you reach the corner you attached yarn in, 3 sc in corner (do not sl st).

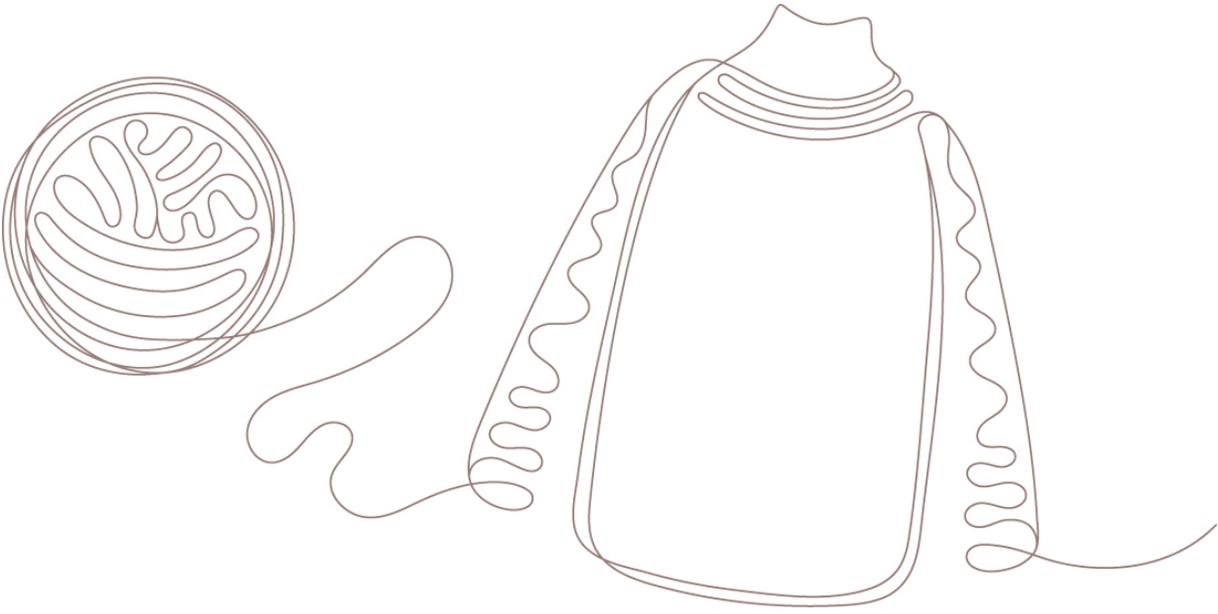


Rnd 2: sc directly into the first sc made in Rnd 1, sc around until you reach first marked st, ch 41, working in the back bump of each ch, sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across (see photo above), sc in marked st and continue to sc around until you reach next marked st, sc in marked st, ch 41, sc in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, sc in next st along body, continue to sc around until you reach st marker at corner, sl st into corner and fasten off (in total, you will have 2 rows of sc along the sides and top of back panel, and 1 row of sc along the bottom).

Fasten off.

Steam block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.



Berry Basket Tee



This gorgeous lace tee was designed to be eye-catching while also being a fun make! The vertical texture is achieved by 4-row repeats

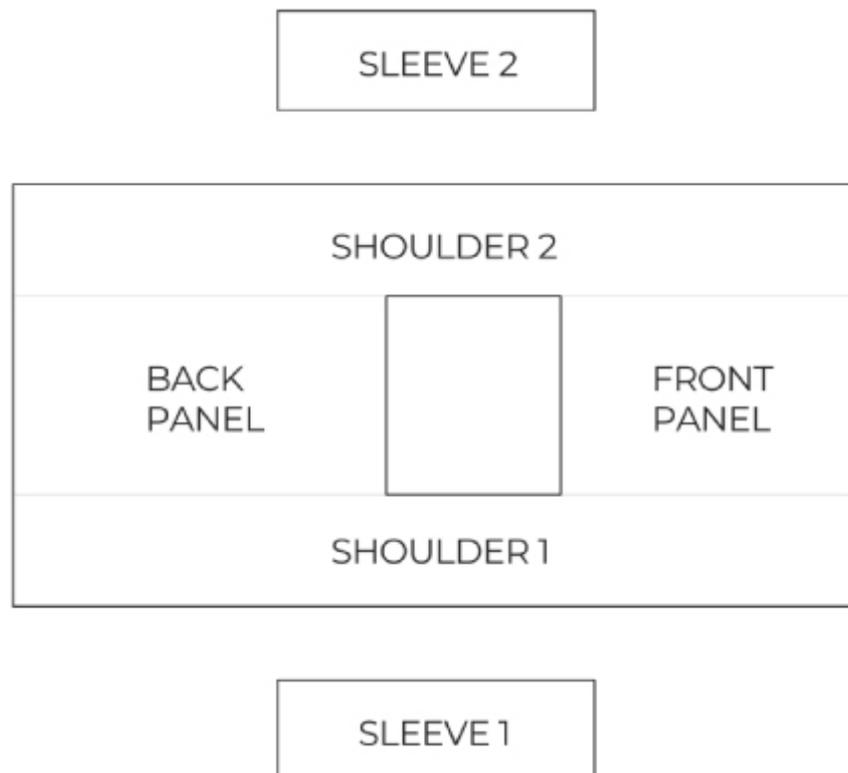
that keep your interest while crocheting. The construction is simple with a close-fitting body, cropped length, and flowy, flirty sleeves.

Wear this top with your favorite skirt or to dress up a T-shirt and jeans look. You can even wear it over a maxi dress to add interest!

The versatility in this top makes it a perfect closet addition.

CONSTRUCTION

The body of this tee is crocheted lengthwise, starting at one shoulder with the front, back, and shoulder worked together in a row. The body is then split for the neck opening. The front panel is worked first, then the back panel. Both panels are joined for the second shoulder. The sleeves are crocheted separately and sewn on. See Construction Diagram below.



Construction Diagram

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

Sock weight, Extra Pure Sock by Yarn Matter (100% extra fine merino wool), 437 yds (400 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

2 (3, 3, 3, 4) (4, 4, 5, 5) hanks of Extra Pure Sock or 800 (890, 1030, 1210, 1350) (1500, 1680, 1840, 1960) yds / 740 (820, 950, 1110, 1240) (1380, 1540, 1690, 1800) m

Shown In

French Vanilla colorway

Note: Any sock weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US 7 (4.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 24" to 42" (61 cm to 107 cm) cord

Sleeves: US 7 (4.5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10" (25 cm) cord

Neckline: US F-5 (3.75 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

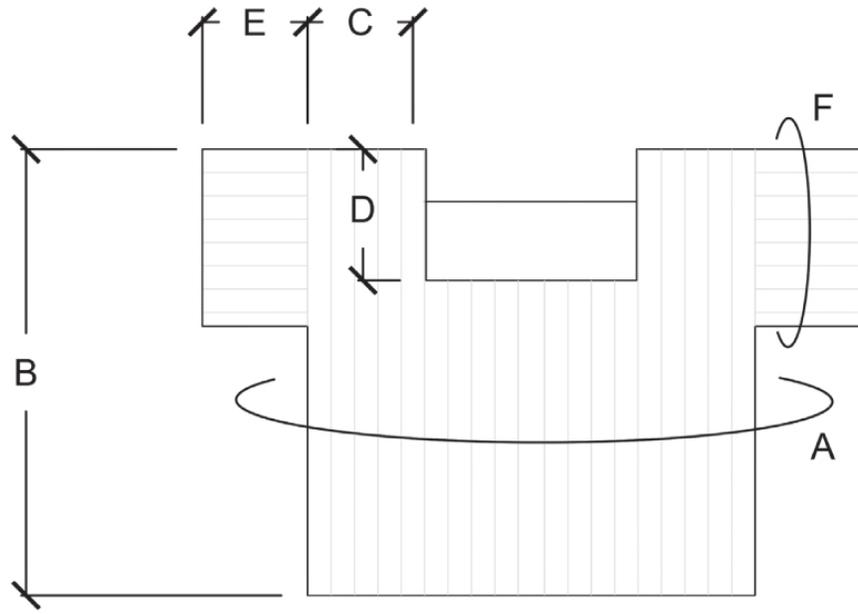
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E	F
	Tee Circumference	Tee Length	Shoulder Width	Neck Depth	Sleeve Length	Sleeve Circumference
XS	30.25" (76 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	4.5" (11 cm)	4.5" (11 cm)	4" (10 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)
S	33.75" (84 cm)	17" (43 cm)	4.5" (11 cm)	5" (13 cm)	4" (10 cm)	12.5" (31 cm)
M	37.25" (93 cm)	18" (45 cm)	5.25" (13 cm)	5.25" (13 cm)	4" (10 cm)	13.25" (33 cm)
L	42.75" (107 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)	6.25" (16 cm)	5.25" (13 cm)	4" (10 cm)	14.25" (36 cm)
XL	46.25" (116 cm)	19.5" (49 cm)	7" (18 cm)	5.5" (14 cm)	4" (10 cm)	16" (40 cm)
2XL	49.75" (124 cm)	19.5" (49 cm)	8" (20 cm)	5.5" (14 cm)	4" (10 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)
3XL	53.25" (133 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	9" (23 cm)	5.5" (14 cm)	4" (10 cm)	19.5" (49 cm)
4XL	58.75" (147 cm)	20.75" (52 cm)	9.75" (24 cm)	6" (15 cm)	4" (10 cm)	21.25" (53 cm)
5XL	62.25" (156 cm)	20.75" (52 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	6" (15 cm)	4" (10 cm)	21.25" (53 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to be cropped and close fitting. It includes –0.75” to 2.75” (–2 cm to 7 cm) of ease depending on size. It is also designed to be cropped. To alter the length of your top, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC







ABBREVIATIONS

ch: chain

ETSS2tog: extended Tunisian simple stitch 2 together. See Special Techniques.

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TPS: Tunisian purl stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

yo: yarn over

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[Extended Tunisian Simple Stitch 2 together \(ETSS2tog\)](#)

GAUGE

Body: 20 sts x 18 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in st pattern (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 24.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [24 sts]

Work Rows 2–5 of the Body–First Shoulder instructions.

Repeat Rows 2–5 until you have 22 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4” x 4” (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Berry Basket Tee Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

The body of this pattern is worked side-to-side. See the [Construction Diagram](#) for clarity.

BODY–FIRST SHOULDER

Using body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208).

Customization Note: To add length, add chains to the initial ch. Keep in mind that you are working both the front panel and back panel together for this first section—so for every 4 sts added, you will be adding 0.8” (2 cm) to the length of the panel, but 0.4” (1 cm) to the length of the garment when worn. Add sts in groups of 4.

Row 1 (starting row): Working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 3: *Yo, ETSS2tog, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 4: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 5: TPS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Rows 6–20 (20, 24, 28, 32) (36, 40, 44, 48): Repeat Rows 2–5, ending on a Row 4 repeat.

BODY–FRONT PANEL

Place a st marker in the 60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) th st from starting end. Count another 33 (37, 39, 37, 41) (41, 43, 45, 45) sts and place a 2nd st marker in this st for later.

Customization Note: If length was added in the first section, for every 4 sts added to the first shoulder, add 2 sts to the placement of the first st marker. To place the 2nd st marker, count the same

number of sts as instructed above. You should have 32 (36, 38, 36, 40) (40, 42, 44, 44) sts between markers.

The pattern will be starting over at Row 1 for consistency. The rows are split with Side A being the front panel and Side B being the back panel.

Row 1a: continue with Body Tunisian crochet hook from working end, TPS across to first st marker, TKS in marked st, RetP. [60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) sts]

Row 2a: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) sts]

Row 3a: *Yo, ETSS2tog, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) sts]

Row 4a: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) sts]

Row 5a: TPS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) sts]

Rows 6a–28a (36a, 36a, 40a, 40a) (40a, 40a, 44a, 44a): Repeat Rows 2a–5a, ending on a Row 4a repeat.

This section should end on a total row count of 48 (56, 60, 68, 72) (76, 80, 88, 92).

Remove hook, place st marker in working loop and use new ball of yarn for the back panel.

BODY–BACK PANEL

You will once again be working into Row 20 (20, 24, 28, 32) (36, 40, 44, 48) of the first shoulder. Find first marked st used to end the front panel.



Row 1b: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS bind off 32 (36, 38, 36, 40) (40, 42, 44, 44) to 2nd st marker, TPS in marked st and each st across to last st, LTS, RetP (see photo above). [74 (74, 78, 82, 84) (86, 88, 90, 90) sts]

Row 2b: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [74 (74, 78, 82, 84) (86, 88, 90, 90) sts]

Row 3b: *Yo, ETSS2tog, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [74 (74, 78, 82, 84) (86, 88, 90, 90) sts]

Row 4b: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [74 (74, 78, 82, 84) (86, 88, 90, 90) sts]

Row 5b: TPS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [74 (74, 78, 82, 84) (86, 88, 90, 90) sts]

Rows 6b–28b (36b, 36b, 40b, 40b) (40b, 40b, 44b, 44b): repeat Rows 2b–5b, ending on a Row 4b repeat. Do not fasten off.

To setup the 2nd shoulder: ch 32 (36, 38, 36, 40) (40, 42, 44, 44), sl st to last st of the front panel, fasten off.

This section should end on a total row count of 48 (56, 60, 68, 72) (76, 80, 88, 92).

BODY–SECOND SHOULDER

You will now be working across the front panel, directly into the ch for the shoulder left at the end of the back panel, and across the back panel.

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, insert hook into working loop on last row of front panel.



Row 1: TPS 58 (58, 62, 64, 68) (68, 72, 72, 72), LTS (60 (60, 64, 66, 70) (70, 74, 74, 74) loops on hook), continue working directly into back bumps of ch and pull up a loop in each ch, TPS 73 (73, 77, 81, 83) (85, 87, 89, 89), LTS, RetP (see photo above). [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 3: *Yo, ETSS2tog, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 4: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Row 5: TPS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [166 (170, 180, 184, 194) (196, 204, 208, 208) sts]

Rows 6–20 (20, 24, 28, 32) (36, 40, 44, 48): Repeat Rows 2–5, ending on a Row 4 repeat.

Note: This section should end on a total row count of 68 (76, 84, 96, 104) (112, 120, 132, 140).

Row 69 (77, 85, 97, 105) (113, 121, 133, 141): TSS bind off.

Fasten off.

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

With Sleeves Tunisian crochet hook, all sizes: ch 20.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 3: *Yo, ETSS2tog, repeat from * across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 4: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Row 5: TPS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 sts]

Rows 6–56 (56, 60, 64, 72) (80, 88, 96, 96): Repeat Rows 2–5, ending on a Row 4 repeat.

Row 57 (57, 61, 65, 73) (81, 89, 97, 97): TSS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the sleeve panel for seaming.

ASSEMBLY



It is recommended to [wet block](#) the body panel and sleeves before assembly, or use blocking method best suited for the yarn used. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

After blocking, lay the body piece flat, right side up, and mark the middle st on one side with a st marker. Measure half the length of the sleeve, and use a tape measure to mark that distance with st markers on either side of the first st marker. Align a sleeve (also facing right side up) with the st markers (see top right photo), and use the whip st to sew the sleeve onto the side of the body panel. Note that the st and row gauge are different, so you may need to sew two of the body sts to one sleeve row occasionally to avoid a tight seam. Using a tape measure and pinning the panels together with st markers is recommended. Repeat this process with the 2nd sleeve.

Fold the garment so that the front panel is lying over the back panel and the sleeves are folded in half. Attach yarn at the bottom of one side, and use the whip st to sew the front and back sides of the body panel together. Then continue onto the sleeve and sew the sleeve into a tube. Repeat this process with the second side.

FINISHING

Using Trim crochet hook, attach yarn at the neckline near where the shoulder meets the back panel. Ch 1 (does not count as a st), sc in same st, and sc evenly around the neckline (in the end of each row of the front and body panels, and in each st along the shoulders) (see photo below), sl st to first sc and fasten off.



Weave in all ends.

Starlight Cardigan



This cardigan was specifically designed for the starry-eyed crocheters. It's a lightweight transitional piece with a slightly

academic aesthetic. I wanted to design a piece with the star stitch for the readers and the dreamers, and I couldn't be more excited about the result!

The crewneck shape and texture of the star stitch combine to make a truly unique cardigan—one that is both traditional in shape and dreamy in style.

Pick out your favorite autumn-themed colorway, press play on an audiobook, and crochet your new favorite cardigan.

CONSTRUCTION

This cardigan is made up of five panels sewn together. Each panel will start with traditional crochet ribbing, with Tunisian crochet sts made directly into the side of the ribbing. After all five panels are made, they are sewn together to make the cardigan take shape. Ribbing in the center of the front panels and along the collar is added last.

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

Fingering weight, Unicorn Solid by Hobbii (75% superwash merino wool, 25% polyamide), 437 yds (400 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

4 (5, 5, 6, 6) (7, 7, 8, 8) hanks of Unicorn Solid or 1740 (1850, 2040, 2250, 2410) (2770, 2990, 3300, 3370) yds / 1590 (1690, 1865, 2055, 2205) (2535, 2735, 3020, 3080) m

Shown In

Teal (23) colorway

Note: Any fingering/sock weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches the gauge. For best results, wool or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet the gauge.

Body & Sleeves: US H-8 (5 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10" to 24" (25 cm to 61 cm) long cord

Ribbing: US 7 (4.5 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

6 buttons, 7/16" (11 mm) in diameter (optional)

SIZING

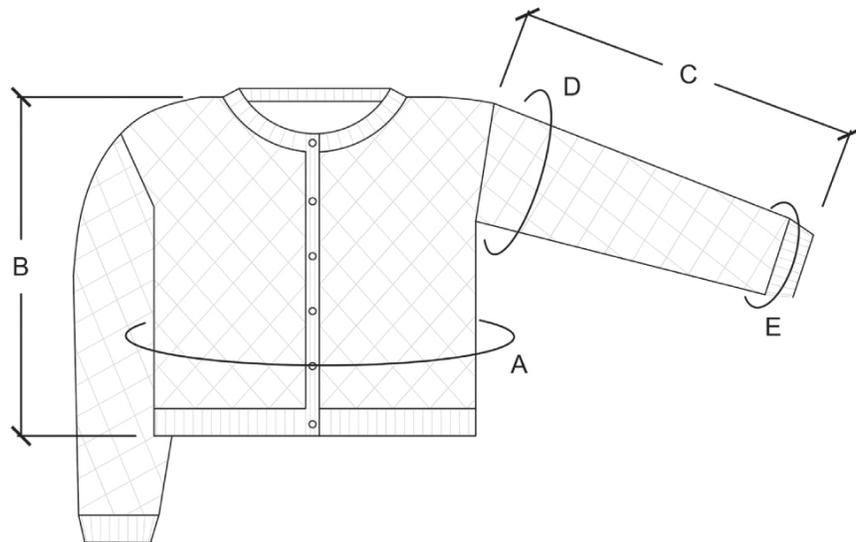
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E		
	Cardigan Circumference	Cardigan Length	Sleeve Length	Upper Arm Circumference	Wrist Circumference	Front Panel Width	Back Panel Width
XS	32" (80 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)	19" (48 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	7.5" (19 cm)	16.25" (41 cm)
S	36" (90 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)	19" (48 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	8.75" (22 cm)	17.5" (44 cm)
M	40" (100 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)	19" (48 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)
L	44" (110 cm)	20" (50 cm)	19" (48 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)	10.5" (26 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	21.5" (54 cm)
XL	48" (120 cm)	20" (50 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	16.25" (41 cm)	10.5" (26 cm)	11.5" (29 cm)	24.25" (61 cm)
2XL	52" (130 cm)	21.25" (53 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	10.5" (26 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)	25.5" (64 cm)
3XL	56" (140 cm)	21.25" (53 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	20.25" (51 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	13.5" (34 cm)	28.25" (71 cm)
4XL	60" (150 cm)	22.5" (56 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	21.5" (54 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	14.75" (37 cm)	29.5" (74 cm)
5XL	64" (160 cm)	22.5" (56 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	21.5" (54 cm)	10.75" (27 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)	32.25" (81 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to have a classic fit and includes roughly 2” to 4” (5 cm to 10 cm) of positive ease. It is also designed to be slightly cropped. To alter the length of the cardigan, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC



ABBREVIATIONS



BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

FLO: front loop only

inc: increase, see Pattern Notes

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

TSS5tog: Tunisian simple stitch 5 together

yo: yarn over

yoSS: yarn over slip stitch, see Special Techniques

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[Star stitch \(star st\)](#)

[Yarn over slip stitch \(yoSS\)](#)

GAUGE

Body: 24 sts x 18 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

Ribbing: 24 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in Ribbing pattern (stretched, see Ribbing section of Front Panel A instructions)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 33.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [33 sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [33 sts]

Row 3: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [33 sts]

Rows 4–5: repeat Row 2.

Tip: Make sure to place a TSS in each of the 5 sts above each star st.

Row 6: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [33 sts]

Rows 7–8: repeat Row 2.

Repeat Rows 3–8 until you reach Row 20 or can easily measure 4” (10 cm).

Measure a 4” x 4” (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge. When measuring width, this can look like measuring center of star st to center of star st 3 “stars” over.

Starlight Cardigan Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check st count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass. Each star st will add 5 loops to hook over 5 sts.

To decrease (dec), TSS2tog.

To increase (inc), insert hook into the back bump of the next st and pull up a loop. Work in same st as [pattern directs](#). for photo tutorial.

When working the ribbing, ch 1 does not count as a st.

FRONT PANEL A

Ribbing

With Ribbing crochet hook, ch 11.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across. [10 sl st]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [10 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [10 sl st]

Ribbing Rows 4–45 (53, 57, 65, 69) (77, 81, 89, 93): repeat Ribbing Rows 2–3.

Do not fasten off.

Body

Row 1 (setup row): switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 1, turn ribbing to the side, sk first row and pull up a loop in the end of each remaining ribbing row, RetP. [45 (53, 57, 65, 69) (77, 81, 89, 93) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 57, 65, 69) (77, 81, 89, 93) sts]

Pattern repeat starts.

Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, XL, 2XL, 5XL)

Row 3: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Rows 4–5: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Tip: Make sure to place a TSS in each of the 5 sts above each star st.

Row 6: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Rows 7–8: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Rows 9–65 (65, 71, 77, 83): repeat Rows 3–8, ending on a Row 5 repeat.

Move to All Sizes.

Sizes M (L, 3XL, 4XL)

Row 3: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Rows 4–5: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Row 6: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Rows 7–8: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Rows 9–65 (71, 77, 83): repeat Rows 3–8, ending on a Row 5 repeat.

Move to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Customization Note–Length: To add or subtract length, do so here before neckline shaping. Add/subtract 1 repeat of Rows 3–8 (6 rows) for every 1.3” (3.3 cm) added/subtracted. Write down how many rows were added/subtracted so you can adjust the remaining panels as well.

Fasten off. Now you will begin neckline shaping.

Neckline

Count 35 (43, 47, 55, 59) (67, 71, 79, 83) sts in from the start of the row and place a st marker in that st. You should have 10 sts remaining after marker to end of the row.

Find your size.

Sizes XS (S, XL, 2XL, 5XL)

Row 1: continue with Body Tunisian crochet hook from working end, TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 7 sts remain before marked st, TSS 3, TSS2tog 2, TKS in marked st, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65, 81) sts]

Row 2: TSS across until 5 sts remain, TSS2tog 2, LTS, RetP. [31 (39, 55, 63, 79) sts]

Row 3: repeat Row 2.

Row 4: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 3, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [28 (36, 52, 60, 76) sts]

Row 5: TSS across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [27 (35, 51, 59, 75) sts]

Row 6: repeat Row 5.

Row 7: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 7 sts remain, TSS 4, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [25 (33, 49, 57, 73) sts]

Rows 8–9: repeat Row 5.

Row 10: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 8 sts remain, TSS 5, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [22 (30, 46, 54, 70) sts]

Row 11: repeat Row 5.

Row 12: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Row 13: TSS bind off.

Fasten off. Move on to Front Panel B.

Sizes M (L, 3XL, 4XL)

Row 1: continue with Body Tunisian crochet hook from working end, TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 11 sts remain before marked st, TSS 7, TSS2tog 2, TKS in marked st, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77) sts]

Row 2: TSS across until 5 sts remain, TSS2tog 2, LTS, RetP. [43 (51, 67, 75) sts]

Row 3: repeat Row 2.

Row 4: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 10 sts remain, TSS 7, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [40 (48, 64, 72) sts]

Row 5: TSS across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [39 (47, 63, 71) sts]

Row 6: repeat Row 5.

Row 7: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 11 sts remain, TSS 8, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [37 (45, 61, 69) sts]

Rows 8–9: repeat Row 5.

Row 10: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 4 sts remain, TSS, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [34 (42, 58, 66) sts]

Row 11: repeat Row 5.

Row 12: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Row 13: TSS bind off.

Fasten off. Move on to Front Panel B.

FRONT PANEL B

Repeat Ribbing instructions and Body instructions **only through Row 2** of Front Panel A.

Pattern repeat starts.

Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, XL, 2XL, 5XL)

Row 3: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Rows 4–5: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Row 6: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Rows 7–8: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77, 93) sts]

Rows 9–65 (65, 71, 77, 83): repeat Rows 3–8, ending on a Row 5 repeat.

Move to All Sizes.

Sizes M (L, 3XL, 4XL)

Row 3: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Rows 4–5: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Row 6: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Rows 7–8: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [57 (65, 81, 89) sts]

Rows 9–65 (71, 77, 83): repeat Rows 3–8, ending on a Row 5 repeat.

Move on to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Customization Note–Length: If you added/subtracted length to Front Panel A, add/subtract the same number of rows here

Fasten off. Now you will begin neckline shaping.

Neckline

Count 11 sts in from the start of the row and place a st marker in that st. You should have 34 (42, 46, 54, 58) (66, 70, 78, 82) sts remaining after marker to end of the row.

Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, XL, 2XL, 5XL)

Row 1: Attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS2tog 2, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65, 81) sts]

Row 2: TSS2tog 2, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [31 (39, 55, 63, 79) sts]

Row 3: repeat Row 2.

Row 4: TSS2tog, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [28 (36, 52, 60, 76) sts]

Row 5: TSS2tog, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [27 (35, 51, 59, 75) sts]

Row 6: repeat Row 5.

Row 7: TSS2tog, TSS, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [25 (33, 49, 57, 73) sts]

Rows 8–9: repeat Row 5.

Row 10: TSS2tog, TSS 2, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [22 (30, 46, 54, 70) sts]

Row 11: repeat Row 5.

Row 12: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Row 13: TSS bind off.

Move on to Back Panel.

Sizes M (L, 3XL, 4XL)



Row 1: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS2tog 2, TSS 4, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [45 (53, 69, 77) sts]

Row 2: TSS2tog 2, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [43 (51, 67, 75) sts]

Row 3: repeat Row 2.

Row 4: TSS2tog, TSS 4, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [40 (48, 64, 72) sts]

Row 5: TSS2tog, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [39 (47, 63, 71) sts]

Row 6: repeat Row 5.

Row 7: TSS2tog, TSS 5, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [37 (45, 61, 69) sts]

Rows 8–9: repeat Row 5.

Row 10: TSS2tog, TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [34 (42, 58, 66) sts]

Row 11: repeat Row 5.

Row 12: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Row 13: TSS bind off.

BACK PANEL

Ribbing

With Ribbing crochet hook, ch 11.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across. [10 sl st]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [10 yoSS]

Ribbing Rows 4–97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177, 193): repeat Ribbing Rows 2–3.

Do not fasten off.

Body

Row 1 (setup row): switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 1, turn ribbing to the side, sk first row and pull up a loop in the end of each remaining ribbing row, RetP. [97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177, 193) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177, 193) sts]

Pattern repeat starts.

Row 3: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177,

193) sts]

Tip: Make sure to place a TSS in each of the 5 sts above each star st.

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [10 sl st]

Rows 4–5: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177, 193) sts]

Row 6: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177, 193) sts]

Rows 7–8: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [97 (105, 121, 129, 145) (153, 169, 177, 193) sts]

Rows 9–71 (71, 71, 77, 77) (83, 83, 89, 89): repeat Rows 3–8, ending on a Row 5 repeat.

Customization Note–Length: If you added/subtracted length to the front panels, add/subtract the same number of rows here.

Now you will begin neckline shaping.

Neckline

Count 21 (29, 33, 41, 45) (53, 57, 65, 69) sts in from the start of the row and place a st marker in that st. Count the same number of sts in from the end of the row and place a st marker in that st. You should have 55 (47, 55, 47, 55) (47, 55, 47, 55) sts between markers for all sizes.

Side A



Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, XL, 2XL, 5XL)

Row 1A: continue with Body Tunisian crochet hook from working end, TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 5 sts remain before st marker, TSS 5, TKS in marked st, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Row 2A: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Row 3A: repeat Row 2A.

Row 4A: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Rows 5A–6A: repeat Row 2A.

Move on to All Sizes.

Sizes M (L, 3XL, 4XL)

Row 1A: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 1 st remains before st marker, TSS, TKS in marked st, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Row 2A: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Row 3A: repeat Row 2A.

Row 4A: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Rows 5A–6A: repeat Row 2A.

Move on to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Row 7A: TSS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

Side B

Find 2nd st marker placed along back panel. Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, XL, 2XL, 5XL)

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Row 2B: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Row 3B: repeat Row 2B.

Row 4B: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [21 (29, 45, 53, 69) sts]

Rows 5B–6B: repeat Row 2B.

Move on to All Sizes.

Sizes M (L, 3XL, 4XL)

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Row 2B: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Row 3B: repeat Row 2B.

Row 4B: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [33 (41, 57, 65) sts]

Rows 5B–6B: repeat Row 2B.

Move on to All Sizes.

All Sizes

Row 7B: TSS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

Ribbing

With Ribbing crochet hook, ch 11.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st in 2nd ch from hook and in each ch across. [10 sl st]

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across to last st, yoSS in last st. [10 yoSS]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [10 sl st]

Ribbing Rows 4–57 (57, 57, 63, 63) (63, 65, 65, 65): repeat Ribbing Rows 2–3.

Do not fasten off.

Sleeve Panel

Row 1 (setup row): switch to Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 1, turn ribbing to the side, sk first row and pull up a loop in the end of each remaining ribbing row, RetP. [57 (57, 57, 63, 63) (63, 65, 65, 65) sts]

Tip: Rows 2 and 3 are increase rows. See Pattern Notes for increase instructions.

Row 2: *TSS 3 (3, 3, 3, 3) (3, 2, 2, 2), inc, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [75 (75, 75, 83, 83) (83, 96, 96, 96) sts]

Row 3: *TSS 12 (12, 5, 12, 6) (3, 4, 3, 3), inc, repeat from * across until 2 (2, 4, 10, 4) (4, 3, 2, 2) sts remain, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [81 (81, 89, 89, 96) (109, 119, 127, 127) sts]

Find your size below.

Sizes XS (S, M, L)

Row 4: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [81 (81, 89, 89) sts]

Move on to All Sizes.

Size XL

Row 4: TSS 26, inc, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [97 sts]

Size 2XL

Row 4: *TSS 26, inc, repeat from * across until 4 sts remain, TSS 3, LTS, RetP. [113 sts]

Size 3XL

Row 4: *TSS 55, inc, repeat from * across until 8 sts remain, TSS 7, LTS, RetP. [121 sts]

Sizes 4XL (5XL)

Row 4: *TSS 62, inc, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [129 sts]

Tip: Verify st count before continuing.

All Sizes

Pattern repeat starts.

Row 5: TSS, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 2 sts remain, TSS, LTS, RetP. [81 (81, 89, 89, 97) (113, 121, 129, 129) sts]

Rows 6–7: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [81 (81, 89, 89, 97) (113, 121, 129, 129) sts]

Row 8: TSS 5, star st, *TSS 3, star st, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, TSS 5, LTS, RetP. [81 (81, 89, 89, 97) (113, 121, 129, 129) sts]

Rows 9–10: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [81 (81, 89, 89, 97) (113, 121, 129, 129) sts]

Rows 11–79 (79, 79, 79, 73) (73, 73, 73, 67): repeat Rows 5–10, ending on a Row 7 repeat.

Row 80 (80, 80, 80, 80, 74) (74, 74, 74, 68): TSS bind off.

Fasten off.

ASSEMBLY

You may want to block your pieces before assembly. [Wet block](#) garment or use the blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Use the mattress st for all seams when directed to sew.

Place the back panel down (wrong side facing up), and lay the front panels on top (right side facing up) so that wrong sides are facing each other. Using the yarn tails left over from finishing the front panel, sew the top of Front Panel A onto the top of the shoulder area of the back panel. Repeat with Front Panel B.

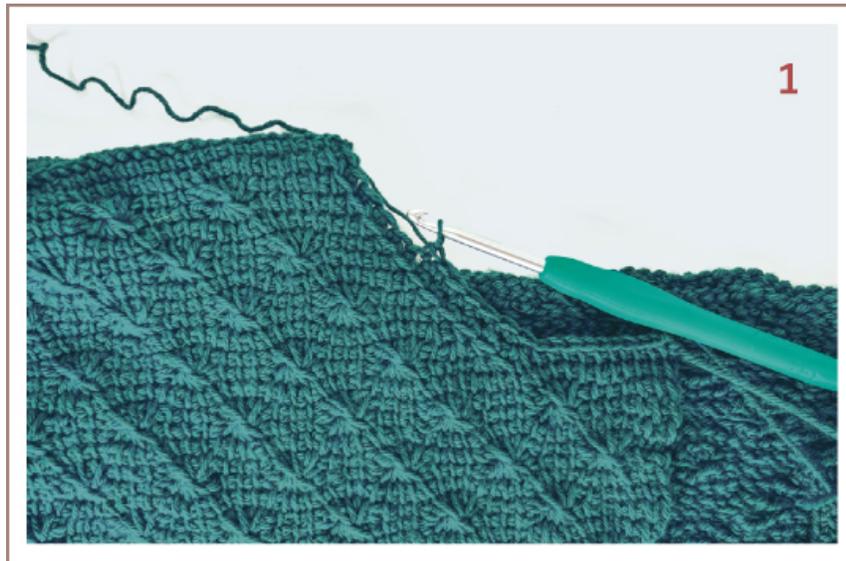


Now lay the body (back and front panels) down flat (right sides facing up). You will now be marking the start and end of your sleeve on the body with st markers (see photo above). Pick one side and find the shoulder seam. Count 30 (30, 33, 33, 36) (42, 45, 48, 48) rows from the seam/top of back panel toward the bottom of the back panel, and place a st marker in that row end. Find the seam again and count 30 (30, 33, 33, 36) (42, 45, 48, 48) rows from top of front panel toward the bottom of the front panel and place a st marker in that row end. Align a sleeve panel, right side facing up, in place along the side of the body and sew the top of the sleeve panel to the body starting at the first st marker and ending at the last st marker. Note that you'll have more sts in the sleeve than rows in the body, so you will need to sew to account for this (sew 1 row to 2 sts every few sts). Placing st markers at half and quarter points can help. Do the same with the 2nd sleeve on the opposite side of the body.

Now fold the garment so that front panels are laid over the back panel and the sleeves are folded in half (right side facing out). Sew together the sides of one sleeve, continuing on to sew the front and back panels together. Repeat on the other side.

FINISHING—COLLAR RIBBING

With Ribbing crochet hook, starting with the front of the cardigan (right side facing out), attach yarn at one end of the collar (pick the side that will allow you to work around the collar with the right side facing out).



Setup: TSS bind off the live loops across the top of the front panel, when you get to the side of the collar, sc in the end of each row (see Photo 1 above), then TSS bind off the live loops of the flat portion of the back panel, sc in the end of each row of the opposite side of the collar, TSS bind off the live loops across the top of the 2nd front panel. Do not fasten off.



Ribbing Row 1: ch 9, yoSS in back bump of 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, with wrong side of work facing you, sl st FLO in next 2 sts along neckline. (see Photos 2 & 3 on this page). [8 yoSS]

Tip: You'll be working in the FLO around the collar with the wrong side of your work facing you so that you'll see the back loop as a detail on the right side of the garment.

Ribbing Row 2: turn, sk the 2 sl st along neckline, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st. [8 sl st]

Ribbing Row 3: ch 1 and turn, yoSS BLO across, sl st FLO in next 2 sts along neckline. [8 yoSS]

Repeat Ribbing Rows 2 and 3 around collar. When you get to the end of the collar, finish on a Ribbing Row 2 repeat. Do not fasten off. You will be continuing on to the center ribbing.

FINISHING–CENTER RIBBING

Ribbing Row 1: continuing with yarn from collar ribbing, sl st BLO of collar ribbing and continue to sl st BLO in end of each row down the front panel (see the top left photo on the next page), continue to sl st BLO down the bottom ribbing.

Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across the entire front of the panel.

Ribbing Row 3: repeat Ribbing Row 2.



Before continuing, use st markers to mark where you'd like the six buttons to go on the side of the front panel. Place a marker in the 4th st from bottom of the garment, place a marker in the 5th st from the top of the garment, and place the remaining four markers evenly between (see the top right photo above).

Ribbing Row 4: ch 1 and turn, *sl st BLO until you reach next st marker, ch 1 and sk 2, repeat from * until you've worked through the last st marker, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st.

Ribbing Row 5: ch 1 and turn, *sl st BLO until you reach next ch space, sc 2 in ch space, repeat from * until you've worked through the last ch space, sl st BLO across to last st, sl st in last st.

Ribbing Rows 6–8: repeat Ribbing Row 2.

Fasten off.

You will now attach yarn at the bottom corner of the opposite front panel.

Ribbing Row 1: sl st BLO along bottom ribbing, continue to sl st BLO in end of each row up the front panel, continue to sl st BLO up the collar ribbing.

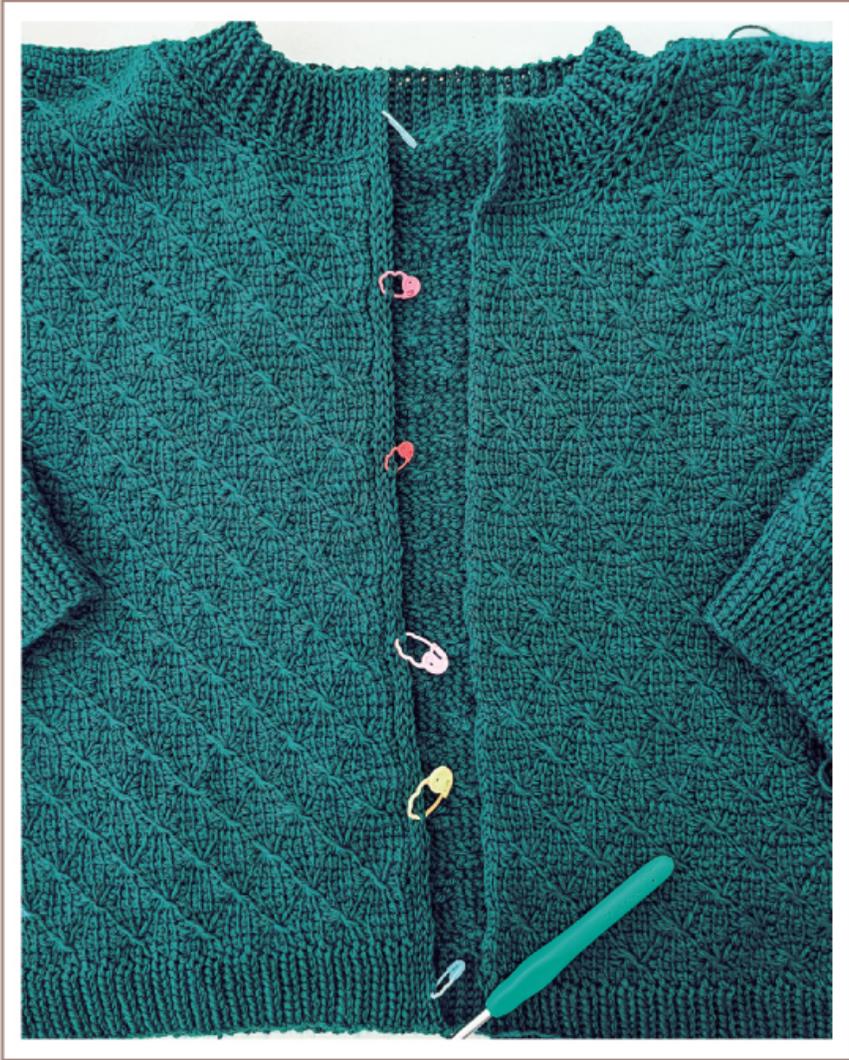
Ribbing Row 2: ch 1 and turn, sl st BLO across the entire front of the panel.

Ribbing Rows 3–8: repeat Ribbing Row 2.

Fasten off.

If you have not already blocked each panel, block entire garment at this point.

Mark button locations on the center ribbing opposite of each ch space made for them and sew buttons on. Weave in all ends.





Sunny Day



Lightweight Tanks and Tees

Every wardrobe needs warm-weather knits and crochet pieces. There's something truly special about wearing a tank top made by hand while walking in the sun!

Crochet tees and tanks have a playfulness to them, and my goal was to capture that joy in this section. These patterns are as fun as the season they're intended for! The braided details of the [Lupine Tank](#) run all the way up the wide straps, and the [Sunny-Side Up Tee](#) uses simple stitches and contrasting colors to create a bold look. Bring in your own style by using bright, calm, or contrasting colors, and treat these patterns as your spring and summer canvas. Make something that will have you smiling—both while making the piece and while wearing it.

Sunny-Side Up Tee



Made up of lots of Tunisian Simple Stitches, this tee is perfect for Tunisian crochet beginners yet satisfying for any skill level.

The goal of this design was to create the perfect Tunisian crochet tee —both simple and stunning. This top, which exudes happiness and carefree summer days, can be worn with jeans, shorts, overalls, or fun skirts, making it a great piece to have in your wardrobe.

The pattern is written for a cropped fit, but it includes instructions for how to lengthen your top if desired. So make the perfect summer top that fits you and your style!

CONSTRUCTION

The front and back panels are worked separately and then sewn together at the shoulders to create one body piece. The sleeves are worked directly off of the body piece by pulling up stitches in the ends of the rows. Once the sleeves are completed, the front panel is folded over the back panel and the underside of sleeves and sides of the body are sewn. The accent color trim is added last.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

Sport weight, Twister Solid by Hobbii (55% cotton, 45% acrylic), 437 yds (400 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

Color A: Corn

2 (3, 3, 3, 4) (4, 4, 5, 5) skeins of Twister Solid or 810 (900, 1080, 1220, 1350) (1500, 1640, 1820, 1970) yds / 740 (825, 990, 1115, 1235) (1370, 1500, 1665, 1800) m

Color B: Natural White

1 (1, 1, 1, 1) (1, 1, 1, 1) skeins of Twister Solid or 10 (10, 10, 10, 10) (20, 20, 20, 20) yds / 10 (10, 10, 10, 10) (20, 20, 20, 20) m

Shown In

Corn and Natural White colorways

Note: Any sport weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, cotton or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body & Sleeves: US G-6 (4 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) long cord

Trim: US G-6 (4 mm) or US F-5 (3.75 mm) traditional crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

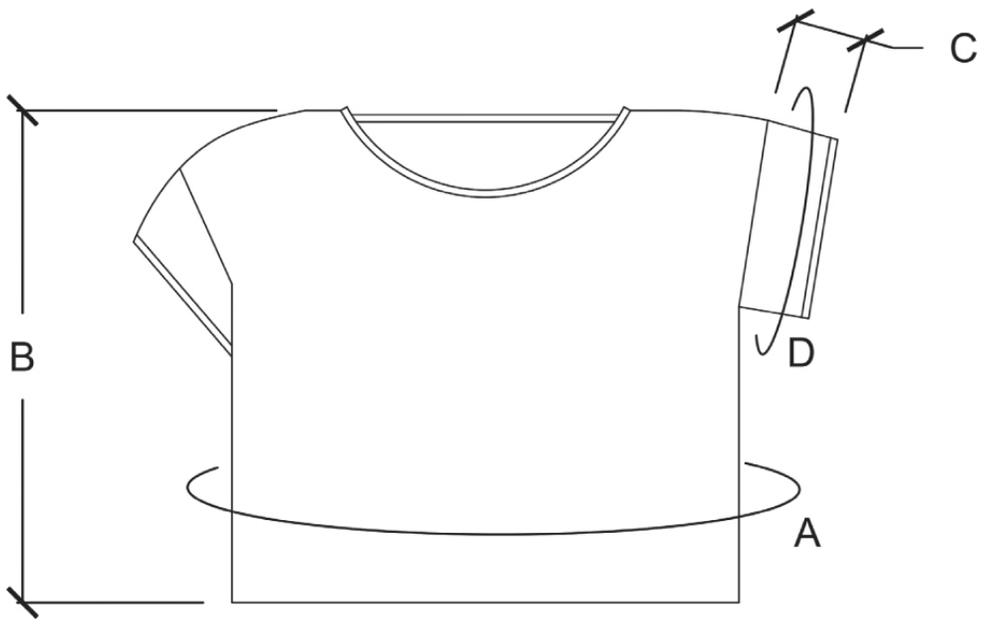
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D
	Tee Circumference	Tee Length	Sleeve Length	Sleeve Circumference
XS	30.25" (76 cm)	17" (43 cm)	2.5" (6 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)
S	33.75" (84 cm)	17" (43 cm)	2.5" (6 cm)	13.75" (34 cm)
M	38.25" (96 cm)	18" (45 cm)	2.5" (6 cm)	16" (40 cm)
L	41.75" (104 cm)	19" (48 cm)	2" (5 cm)	16" (40 cm)
XL	46.25" (116 cm)	19" (48 cm)	2" (5 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)
2XL	49.75" (124 cm)	20" (50 cm)	2" (5 cm)	20" (50 cm)
3XL	54.25" (136 cm)	20" (50 cm)	2" (5 cm)	20" (50 cm)
4XL	57.75" (144 cm)	21" (53 cm)	2" (5 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)
5XL	62.25" (156 cm)	21" (53 cm)	2" (5 cm)	21.75" (54 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to have a snug fit and includes roughly -0.25” to 2.25” (-1 cm to 6 cm) of ease depending on size. It is also designed to be cropped. To alter the length of the tee, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC







ABBREVIATIONS

BLO: back loop only

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sl st: slip stitch

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

GAUGE

Body: 22 sts x 22 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in Tunisian simple stitch (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 26.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [26 sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [26 sts]

Repeat Row 2 until you have 26 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Sunny-Side Up Tee Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

When working the trim, ch 1 does not count as a st.

FRONT PANEL

Body

With Color A and Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 83 (93, 105, 115, 127) (137, 149, 159, 171)

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [83 (93, 105, 115, 127) (137, 149, 159, 171) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [83 (93, 105, 115, 127) (137, 149, 159, 171) sts]

Rows 3–77 (77, 83, 86, 86) (91, 88, 93, 93): repeat Row 2.

Customization Note–Length: Add/subtract 5 to 6 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted. Do this before moving on to the Neckline section. Write down how many rows were added/subtracted so you can adjust the back panel as well.

Neckline

Count 30 (35, 41, 46, 52) (57, 63, 68, 74) sts in from the start of the row and place a st marker in that st. Count the same number of sts in from the end of the row and place a st marker in that st. You should have 23 sts between markers for all sizes.

Side A

Continue with Tunisian crochet hook from working end.

Row 1A: TSS across to st marker, TKS in marked st, RetP. [30 (35, 41, 46, 52) (57, 63, 68, 74) sts]

Tip: You will now decrease for the next 10 rows. Your st count will go down by 1 after each decrease row.

Row 2A: TSS across until 3 sts remain, TSS2tog, LTS, RetP. [29 (34, 40, 45, 51) (56, 62, 67, 73) sts]

Rows 3A–11A: repeat Row 2A. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts at end of last row]

Row 12A: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts]

Rows 13A–16A (16A, 16A, 19A, 19A) (19A, 22A, 22A, 22A): repeat Row 12A.

Row 17A (17A, 17A, 20A, 20A, 20A, 23A, 23A, 23A): TSS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

Side B

Find 2nd st marker placed along the front panel.

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [30 (35, 41, 46, 52) (57, 63, 68, 74) sts]

Tip: You will now decrease for the next 10 rows, losing 1 st each row.

Row 2B: TSS2tog, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [29 (34, 40, 45, 51) (56, 62, 67, 73) sts]

Rows 3B–11B: repeat Row 2B.

You should have 20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts at end of Row 11B.

Row 12B: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts]

Rows 13B–16B (16B, 16B, 19B, 19B) (19B, 22B, 22B, 22B): repeat Row 12B.

Row 17B (17B, 17B, 20B, 20B) (20B, 23B, 23B, 23B): TSS bind off.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail approximately 3x the width of the shoulder for seaming.

BACK PANEL

Body

With Color A and Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 83 (93, 105, 115, 127) (137, 149, 159, 171)

Row 1 (starting row): working in back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [83 (93, 105, 115, 127) (137, 149, 159, 171) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [83 (93, 105, 115, 127) (137, 149, 159, 171) sts]

Rows 3–88 (88, 94, 100, 100) (105, 105, 110, 110): repeat Row 2.

Customization Note–Length: If you adjusted length to the front panel, do so to the back panel before moving on to the neckline by adding/subtracting the same amount of rows.

Neckline

Count 20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts in from the start of the row and place a st marker in that st. Count the same number of sts in from the end of the row and place a st marker in that st. You should have 43 sts between markers for all sizes.

Side A

Row 1A: continue with Tunisian crochet hook from working end, TSS across to st marker, TKS in marked st, RetP. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts]

Row 2A: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts]

Rows 3A–5A: repeat Row 2A.

Row 6A: TSS bind off.

Fasten off.

Side B

Find 2nd st marker placed along the back panel.

Row 1B: attach yarn at marked st, starting in following st, TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts]

Row 2B: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [20 (25, 31, 36, 42) (47, 53, 58, 64) sts]

Rows 3B–5B: repeat Row 2B.

Row 6B: TSS bind off.

Fasten off.

With the right side of each panel facing up, align the shoulders of the back panel and front panel together. Sew tops of shoulders together using yarn tails and the mattress st, or seaming method of choice.

Fit Checkpoint: Try on your top to check length.

SLEEVE (MAKE 2)

Work each sleeve directly into the side of the front and back panels. Start with one side. Mark the start and end of each sleeve by counting 38 (38, 44, 44, 49) (55, 55, 60, 60) rows from the top of the front panel. Place a st marker in that row end. Do the same with the back panel.

Customization Note–Sleeve Width: To add width to your sleeve, count an additional 3 rows on each side before placing st markers for every 1” (2.5 cm) added to the circumference. To subtract width from your sleeve, subtract 3 rows from the count on each side before placing your st markers for every 1” (2.5 cm) subtracted from the circumference.

Row 1 (setup row): with Color A and Sleeves Tunisian crochet hook, attach yarn at 1st marked row, starting in the following row, pull up a loop in the end of each row, up to and including the 2nd marked row, RetP. [76 (76, 88, 88, 98) (110, 110, 120, 120) sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [76 (76, 88, 88, 98) (110, 110, 120, 120) sts]

Rows 3–12 (12, 12, 9, 9) (9, 9, 9, 9): repeat Row 2.

Row 13 (13, 13, 10, 10) (10, 10, 10, 10): TSS bind off.

ASSEMBLY

Fold the garment in half so that the front panel is lying over the back panel and the sleeves are folded in half. Using the mattress st, or seaming method of choice, sew together the sides of one sleeve, continuing on to sew the front and back panels together. Repeat on the other side.

Switch to the Trim crochet hook (traditional crochet hook of same size or 0.5 mm down from Tunisian crochet hook) for all Finishing sections. Trim is added to the garment with the right side of the garment facing out, working in rounds.

Tip: Work collar sts loosely. Go up or down a hook size as needed.

FINISHING–COLLAR TRIM



Setup: with Color A, attach yarn at the shoulder seam. Sc in the end of each row until you reach the live loops of the flat portion of either the front or back panel. Work the live loops with the TSS bind off (see Photo 1). Continue by working sc sts or the TSS bind off until you've reached the 1st sc, sl st in 1st st by pulling Color B through; do not turn work. Cut Color A (leaving a tail long enough for weaving in).



Rnd 1: with Color B, ch 1, sl st BLO around to 1st sl st; do not turn work (see Photo 2).

Rnd 2: continue with Color B, sc BLO in 1st sl st of Rnd 1, sc BLO around to 1st sc of rnd, sl st to 1st sc.

Fasten off.

FINISHING-SLEEVE TRIM



Rnd 1: with Color B, attach yarn near sleeve seam, sl st BLO around to 1st sl st; do not turn work (see Photo 1).



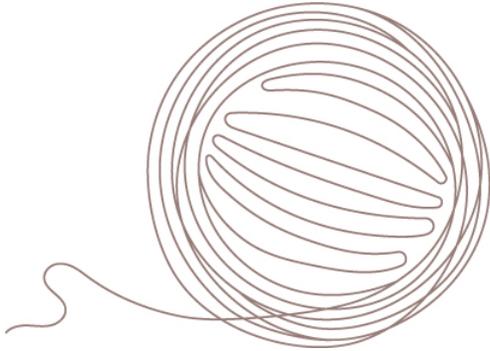
Rnd 2: sc BLO in 1st sl st of Rnd 1, sc BLO around to 1st sc of rnd (see Photo 2), sl st to 1st sc.

Some curl at the bottom of the garment is expected. If you'd like to remove the curl completely, attach Color A along the bottom of the garment near a side seam. With Trim crochet hook, sc around, sl st to 1st sc.

Fasten off.

Steam block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.



Lupine Tank



This stunning top uses lines of rib stitches to create gorgeous texture. The vertical lines, square neck, and snug fit result in a

modern tank top that is incredibly versatile.

The name comes from the lupine flower, with gorgeous, tall stalks of petals. The flower blooms in the early spring through summer, the perfect season to wear your Lupine Tank!

It's also quick to make: just two identical panels sewn together. Though it's simple to work up, the texture and details of this top result in a professional-looking piece.

CONSTRUCTION

This pattern is made by crocheting two of the same body panels and then sewing them together along the sides and at the top of the straps. Each body panel is crocheted bottom-up, with straps crocheted last. The strap length is easily adjustable.

SKILL LEVEL

Easy

MATERIALS

Yarn

DK weight, Baby Cashmerino by Debbie Bliss (55% wool, 33% acrylic, 12% cashmere), 137 yds (125 m) per 50-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

4 (4, 5, 6, 6) (7, 8, 10, 10) skeins of Baby Cashmerino or 470 (540, 570, 690, 810) (920, 1070, 1250, 1300) yds / 430 (495, 520, 630, 740) (840, 980, 1145, 1190) m

Shown In

Pale Lilac colorway

Note: Any worsted weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool, cashmere, or acrylic

yarns and blends are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook size below or size needed to meet gauge.

US G-6 (4 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) long cord

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

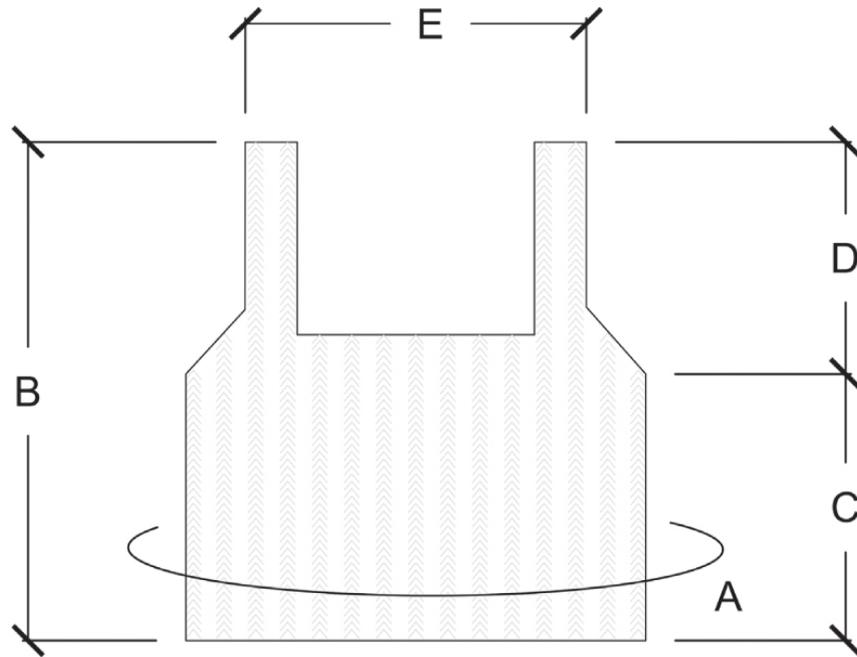
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

	A	B	C	D	E
	Tank Circumference	Full Length	Body Length	Armhole Length	Bib Width
XS	28.25" (71 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	9" (23 cm)	7.5" (19 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)
S	32.75" (82 cm)	16.5" (41 cm)	9" (23 cm)	7.5" (19 cm)	11.75" (29 cm)
M	35" (88 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	9" (23 cm)	8.75" (22 cm)	10.5" (26 cm)
L	39.25" (98 cm)	17.75" (44 cm)	9" (23 cm)	8.75" (22 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)
XL	43.75" (109 cm)	18.75" (47 cm)	9" (23 cm)	9.75" (24 cm)	12.75" (32 cm)
2XL	48" (120 cm)	19.25" (48 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	9.75" (24 cm)	15" (38 cm)
3XL	52.25" (131 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	11" (28 cm)	15" (38 cm)
4XL	56.75" (142 cm)	22" (55 cm)	10" (25 cm)	12" (30 cm)	15" (38 cm)
5XL	59" (148 cm)	22" (55 cm)	10" (25 cm)	12" (30 cm)	16" (40 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit snug and includes roughly -3" to 0.75" (-8 cm to 2 cm) of ease depending on size. It is also designed to be slightly cropped.

SCHEMATIC





ABBREVIATIONS

2TFScI: 2 Tunisian full stitch cluster, also known loosely as rib stitches, see Special Techniques

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sk: skip

special RetP: Special Return Pass, see Pattern Notes

st(s): stitch(es)

TFS: Tunisian full stitch

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

yo: yarn over

SPECIAL TECHNIQUES

[2 Tunisian full stitch cluster \(2TFScI\)](#)

GAUGE

Body: 22 sts x 18 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in pattern (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

Ch 25.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [25 sts]

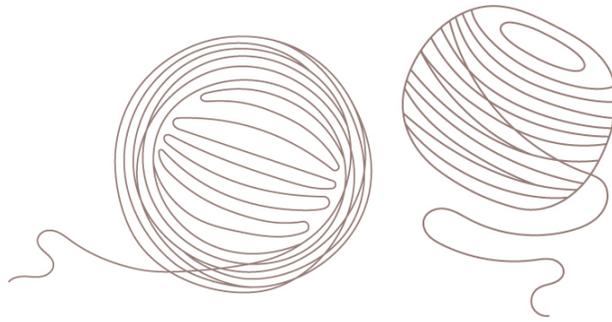
Tip: See Pattern Notes for more information on st count and the Special RetP. See Special Techniques for a description of the 2TFScI.

Row 2: TSS, *2TFScI, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, 2TFScI, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [30 sts]

Row 3: TSS, *2TFScI around 2TFScI below, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, 2TFScI around 2TFScI below, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [30 sts]

Repeat Row 3 until you have 22 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.



Lupine Tank Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check stitch count by counting loops on hook before the Return Pass. Note that each 2TFScl will count as 2 sts.

Decreases in this pattern are made by skipping sts (sk st).

Special Return Pass: yo and pull through 1 loop, *yo and pull through 2 loops when approaching a TSS, yo and pull through 3 loops when approaching a 2TFScl (including both TFS loops), repeat from * until 2 sts remain, yo and pull through both loops.

Special bind off: when approaching a TSS, insert hook behind front bar as though making a TSS, pull up a loop and pull loop through loop on hook. When approaching a 2TFScl, make 2 TFS as normal, then yo and pull through both loops and loop on hook (3 total).

MAIN PANEL (MAKE 2)

Body

Ch 65 (75, 80, 90, 100) (110, 120, 130, 135)

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [65 (75, 80, 90, 100) (110, 120, 130, 135) sts]

Tip: See Pattern Notes for more information on st count and the Special RetP. See Special Techniques for a description of the

2TFScI.

Row 2: TSS, *2TFScI, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 3 sts remain, 2TFScI, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [78 (90, 96, 108, 120) (132, 144, 156, 162) sts]

Row 3: TSS, *2TFScI around 2TFScI below, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 4 sts remain (including both loops from 2TFScI), 2TFScI around 2TFScI below, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [78 (90, 96, 108, 120) (132, 144, 156, 162) sts]

Rows 3–40 (40, 40, 40, 40) (43, 43, 45, 45): repeat Row 3.

You will now begin underarm shaping. Decreases will be made by simply skipping the sts indicated.

Place st markers in each side of the previous row (one at the beginning of the row, and one at the end of the row) to mark end of seaming.

Tip: From now on, any time 2TFScI is referenced, it will be worked around a 2TFScI below.

Row 41 (41, 41, 41, 41) (44, 44, 46, 46): TSS, sk both loops of 2TFScI, TSS 4, *2TFScI, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 4 sts remain, sk both loops of 2TFScI, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [74 (86, 92, 104, 116) (128, 140, 152, 158) sts]

Tip: The Special Return Pass will change as the decreases change the first/last sts. You'll always start by pulling through 1 loop, then pulling through 2 loops at a time unless you are approaching a 2TFScI, when you'll pull through 3 loops.

Row 42 (42, 42, 42, 42) (45, 45, 47, 47): TSS, sk st, TSS 3, *2TFScI, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 8 sts remain, 2TFScI, TSS 3, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [72 (84, 90, 102, 114) (126, 138, 150, 156) sts]

Tip: Note that when skipping 2TFSc1 sts, your st count will go down by 4 after each decrease row. When skipping TSS sts, your st count will go down by 2 after each decrease row.

Row 43 (43, 43, 43, 43) (46, 46, 48, 48): TSS, sk st, TSS 2, *2TFSc1, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 7 sts remain, 2TFSc1, TSS 2, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [70 (82, 88, 100, 112) (124, 136, 148, 154) sts]

Row 44 (44, 44, 44, 44) (47, 47, 49, 49): TSS, sk st, TSS, *2TFSc1, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 6 sts remain, 2TFSc1, TSS, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [68 (80, 86, 98, 110) (122, 134, 146, 152) sts]

Row 45 (45, 45, 45, 45) (48, 48, 50, 50): TSS, sk st, *2TFSc1, TSS 4, repeat from * across until 5 sts remain, 2TFSc1, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [66 (78, 84, 96, 108) (120, 132, 144, 150) sts]

Sizes XS (S)

Row 46 (46): Repeat Row 41 (41). [62 (74) sts]

Do not fasten off. Continue to Strap A instructions.

Sizes M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL, & 5XL

Rows x (x, 46, 46, 46) (49, 49, 51, 51)–x (x, 51, 51, 56) (59, 64, 71, 71): Repeat Rows x (x, 41, 41, 41) (44, 44, 46, 46)–x (x, 45, 45, 45) (48, 48, 50, 50), ending on a Row x (x, 41, 41, 41) (44, 44, 46, 46) repeat. [x (x, 68, 80, 80) (92, 92, 92, 98) sts]

Do not fasten off. Move on to Strap A instructions.

STRAP A

All Sizes

Count 15 sts from each end (with each 2TFSc1 counting as 2 sts, 1 for each loop), and place a st marker in that st. You should have 32 (44, 38, 50, 50) (62, 62, 62, 68) sts between markers. This will mark the inside edges of your straps.



You'll now be crocheting Strap A only, continuing decreases at the armhole for several more rows (see above photo on the top right).

Row 1A: TSS, sk st, TSS 3, 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, TKS in marked st, Special RetP. [14 sts]

Tip: Keep st marker in place.

Row 2A: TSS, sk st, TSS 2, 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, LTS, Special RetP. [13 sts]

Row 3A: TSS, sk st, TSS, 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, LTS, Special RetP. [12 sts]

Row 4A: TSS, sk st, 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, LTS, Special RetP. [11 sts]

Row 5A: sk st, 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, LTS, Special RetP. [10 sts]

Row 6A: 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, LTS, Special RetP. [10 sts]

Rows 7A–28A: repeat Row 6A.

Customization Note–Strap Length: Adjust strap length by adding/subtracting 4 to 5 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted. Write down how many rows you adjusted by so that you can do the same with Strap B.

Tip: You may want to wait to bind off until you can sew both body panels together and try on your top. If you choose to wait, place a st marker in the live loop left after completing Row 28A.

Row 29A: special bind off.

Fasten off. Move on to Strap B.

STRAP B



All Sizes

Row 1B: attach yarn at first st marked st (used in Strap A), and special bind off across up to and including 2nd marked st, so that you have 1 loop on your hook, 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, TSS 3, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [14 sts] (See photos above.)

Row 2B: 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, TSS 2, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [13 sts]

Row 3B: 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, TSS, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [12 sts]

Row 4B: 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, sk st, TSS, LTS, Special RetP. [11 sts]

Row 5B: 2TFSc1, TSS 4, 2TFSc1, sk st, LTS, Special RetP. [10 sts]

Row 6B: 2TFScl, TSS 4, 2TFScl, LTS, Special RetP. [10 sts]

Rows 7B–28B: repeat Row 6B.

Customization Note–Strap Length: If you adjusted the length of Strap A, make the same adjustments for Strap B.

Row 29B: special bind off.

Fasten off. Repeat instructions so that you have two matching panels.

ASSEMBLY



Lay one panel on top of the other so that the wrong sides are touching and the right sides are facing out. Seam one side using the mattress st or seaming method of choice, seaming from the bottom of garment to the marked rows at the bottom of the underarm. Repeat to seam the other side.

Try on your top and make any adjustments needed to strap length before seaming the straps. When ready, seam the tops of the straps together also using the mattress st or seaming method of choice.

Wet block garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.



Wild Sage Tank



I love to design pieces that are missing from my closet—and in this case, that was a classic summer knit tank top. While this is

obviously Tunisian crochet and uses staple Tunisian crochet stitches, the feel of the tank, as well as the shape and detailing, are all inspired by beautiful knit tanks!

The details along the side of the top are carried through the decreases in the shaping, all the way up through the straps. The feel of the top is breezy and light. You'll want to wear this top all the time, not only because it's truly comfortable but also to show off all the gorgeous details you made by hand!

CONSTRUCTION

This top is made by crocheting two panels, a front and a back panel, each complete with straps. Each panel is worked from the bottom up. The panels are then sewn together along the sides and at the top of the straps. Trim is added around the neckline and armholes last.

SKILL LEVEL

Intermediate

MATERIALS

Yarn

Fingering weight, Ultimate Sock by Malabrigo Yarns (75% superwash merino wool, 25% nylon), 420 yds (385 m) per 100-g skein

Yardage/Meterage

2 (2, 2, 2, 2) (3, 3, 3, 3) hanks of Ultimate Sock or 450 (500, 610, 690, 750) (850, 910, 1020, 1070) yds / 410 (455, 560, 630, 685) (775, 830, 935, 980) m

Shown In

Pascal colorway

Note: Any fingering weight yarn can be used for this pattern as long as it matches gauge. For best results, wool or acrylic yarns are recommended.

Hooks

Note: Use hook sizes below or sizes needed to meet gauge.

Body: US G-6 (4 mm) Tunisian crochet hook with 10” to 24” (25 cm to 61 cm) long cord

Trim: US F-5 (3.75 mm) crochet hook

Notions

Stitch markers

Scissors

Tapestry needle

SIZING

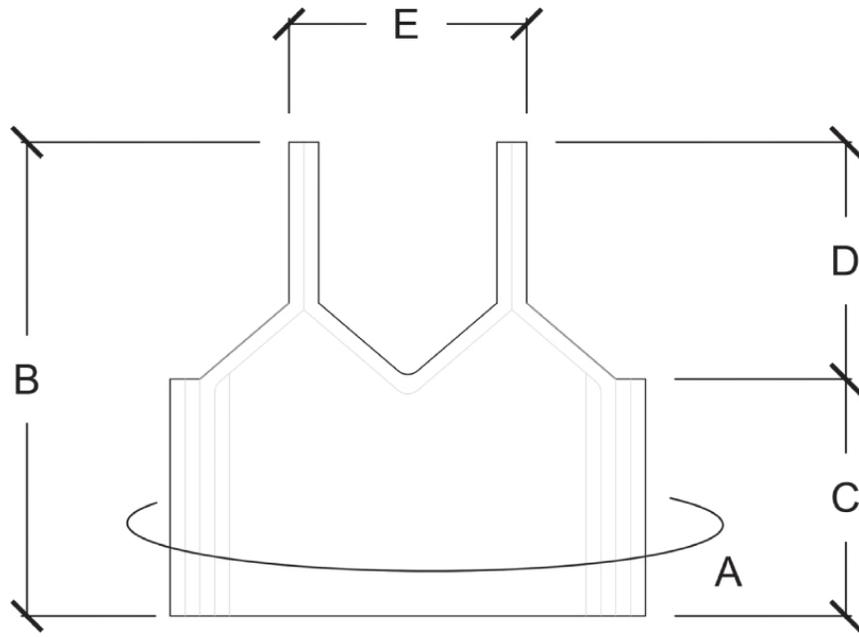
XS (S, M, L, XL) (2XL, 3XL, 4XL, 5XL)

SIZING CHART

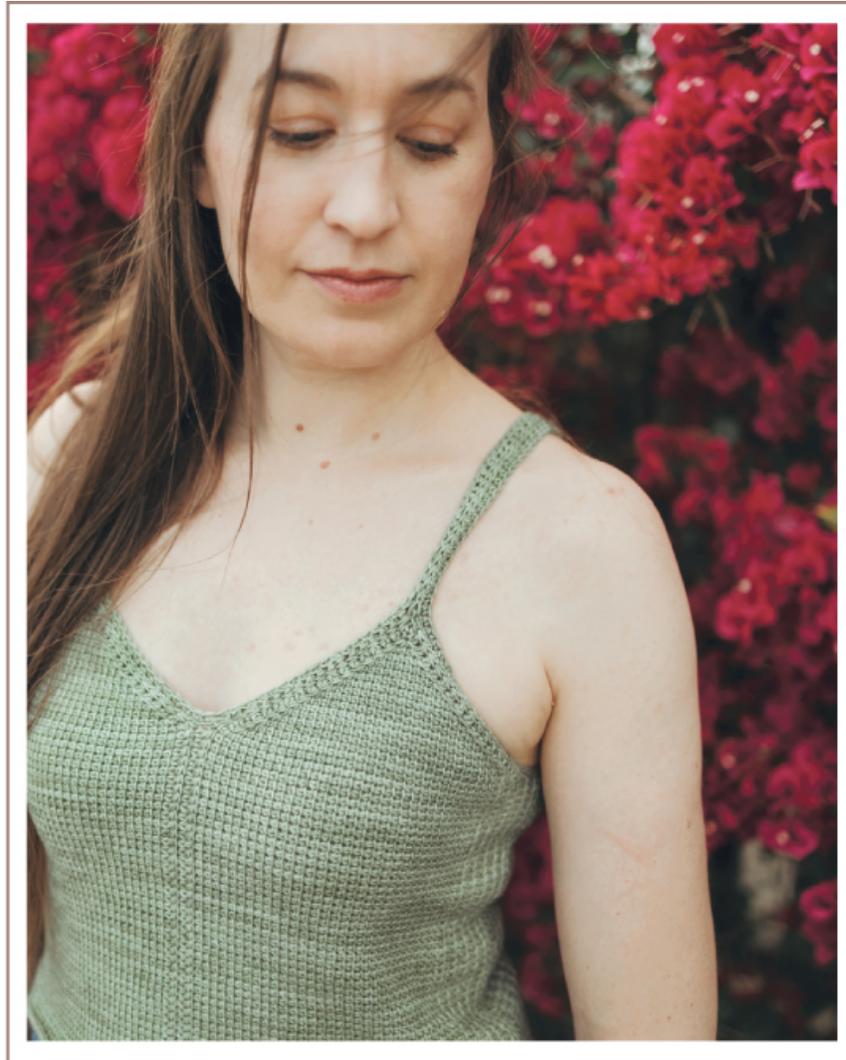
	A	B	C	D	E
	Tank Circumference	Total Length	Underarm Length	Armhole Length	Width Between Straps
XS	28.25" (71 cm)	15.5" (39 cm)	8" (19 cm)	7.5" (20 cm)	7.25" (18 cm)
S	32.75" (82 cm)	16" (40 cm)	8" (20 cm)	8" (20 cm)	8.5" (21 cm)
M	35.75" (89 cm)	17.5" (44 cm)	9" (23 cm)	8.5" (21 cm)	8.75" (22 cm)
L	40.5" (101 cm)	18.5" (46 cm)	9" (23 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)
XL	45" (113 cm)	19" (48 cm)	9" (23 cm)	10" (25 cm)	10" (25 cm)
2XL	48" (120 cm)	20.5" (51 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	11" (28 cm)	10" (25 cm)
3XL	52.5" (131 cm)	21" (53 cm)	9.5" (24 cm)	11.5" (29 cm)	10.25" (26 cm)
4XL	57.25" (143 cm)	22" (55 cm)	10" (25 cm)	12" (30 cm)	10.25" (26 cm)
5XL	61.75" (154 cm)	22" (55 cm)	10" (25 cm)	12" (30 cm)	10.25" (26 cm)

Recommended Ease: This garment is designed to fit snug and includes roughly -2.25" to 1.75" (-6 cm to 4 cm) of ease. It is also designed to be cropped. To alter the length of the top, see the [Customization Note](#).

SCHEMATIC







ABBREVIATIONS

ch: chain

LTS: last Tunisian stitch

RetP: Return Pass

sc: single crochet

sk: skip

sl st: slip stitch

special RetP: Special Return Pass, see Pattern Notes

st(s): stitch(es)

TKS: Tunisian knit stitch

TSS: Tunisian simple stitch

TSS2tog: Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

TwTSS: twisted Tunisian simple stitch

TwTSS2tog: twisted Tunisian simple stitch 2 together

yo: yarn over

GAUGE

Body: 21 sts x 24 rows = 4 inches (10 cm) in Tunisian simple stitch (blocked)

To make gauge swatch, follow pattern below (see Abbreviations, Special Techniques, and Pattern Notes sections before continuing):

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 26.

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [26 sts]

Row 2: TSS across to last st, LTS, RetP. [26 sts]

Repeat Row 2 until you have 26 rows or can adequately measure gauge.

Measure a 4" x 4" (10 cm x 10 cm) square in the middle of your swatch to determine gauge.

Wild Sage Tank Pattern

PATTERN NOTES

Check st count by counting loops on hook before the RetP.

Decreases in this pattern are made with either a TSS2tog or a TwTSS2tog, with the sts for the decrease pulled closer on the RetP of the previous row.

Special bind off: work TSS bind off in TSS below, work TwTSS bind off in TwTSS below.

Special RetP (unless specifically noted otherwise): Yo and pull through 1 loop on hook, <yo and pull through 2 loops on hook > x2, yo and pull through 3 loops on hook (including both marked loops), *yo and pull through 2 loops on hook, repeat from * until you reach the next marked loops, yo and pull through 3 loops on hook (including both marked loops), <yo and pull through 2 loops on hook > until 1 loop is remaining on hook.

BACK PANEL

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 74 (86, 94, 106, 118) (126, 138, 150, 162).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [74 (86, 94, 106, 118) (126, 138, 150, 162) sts]

Tip: The next row will set up the st pattern. Once set up, the location of the TwTSS sts will become more obvious.

Count 10 (12, 14, 16, 20) (24, 28, 32, 38) sts from beginning of row and place st marker in that st. Count 9 (11, 13, 15, 19) (23, 27, 31, 37) sts from end of row and place st marker in that st. You should have 55 (63, 67, 75, 79) (79, 83, 87, 87) sts between.

Row 2: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * to marked st, TSS in marked st and each st across to next st marker, starting in next marked st, **TSS, TwTSS, repeat from ** to last st, LTS, RetP (move st markers up). [74 (86, 94, 106, 118) (126, 138, 150, 162) sts]

Rows 3–48 (48, 54, 54, 54) (57, 57, 60, 60): repeat Row 2.

Fasten off. You will now be working on the bib.

Bib

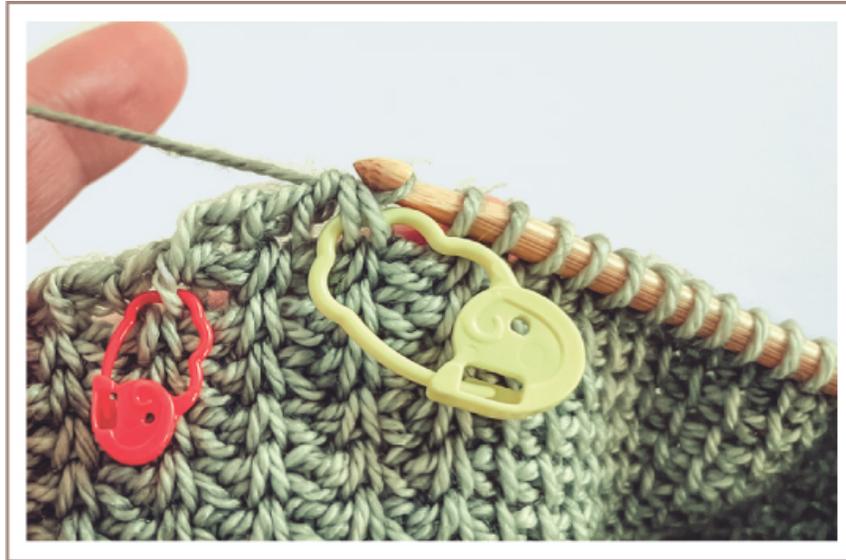
Remove all st markers.

Count 3 (5, 7, 9, 13) (17, 21, 25, 31) sts from the beginning of the row and place a st marker in that st (a TwTSS). Count the same number of sts from the end of the row and place a st marker in that st (a TSS). You should have 68 (76, 80, 88, 92) (92, 96, 100, 100) sts between.

Row 1: attach yarn at first marked st, starting in following st, TSS, TwTSS, TSS, TwTSS, place a st marker around the last 2 loops made, TSS, TwTSS, TSS across until 6 sts remain before next marked st, TSS, TwTSS, TSS, TwTSS, place a st marker around the last 2 loops made, TSS, TwTSS, TKS in marked st, Special RetP (see Pattern Notes). [70 (78, 82, 90, 94) (94, 98, 102, 102) sts]

Tip: You will be decreasing by working a TSS2tog near the beginning of the row and a TwTSS2tog near the end of the row for a symmetrical look, losing 2 sts per row. The Special Return Pass will eliminate a yo at each of these locations to make the decreases easier and less bulky. You will always work a TSS and TwTSS before the first decrease and after the last decrease to border the decreases.





Row 2: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TwTSS, TSS across until you reach the st before the marked loops, TwTSS, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made, see photos above), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [68 (76, 80, 88, 92) (92, 96, 100, 100) sts]

Row 3: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TwTSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS across until you reach the marked loops, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [66 (74, 78, 86, 90) (90, 94, 98, 98) sts]

Row 4: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS across until you reach the marked loops, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [64 (72, 76, 84, 88) (88, 92, 96, 96) sts]

Rows 5–17 (18, 19, 21, 22) (22, 23, 24, 24): repeat Row 4. [38 (44, 46, 50, 52) (52, 54, 56, 56) sts]

Do not fasten off. You will now be working on the first strap. Keep st markers in place.

Strap A

Row 1A: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog at marked loops (remove st marker), RetP. [4 sts]

Row 2A: TSS, TwTSS, LTS, RetP. [4 sts]

Rows 3A–28A (30A, 32A, 36A, 38A) (43A, 46A, 48A, 48A): repeat Row 2A.

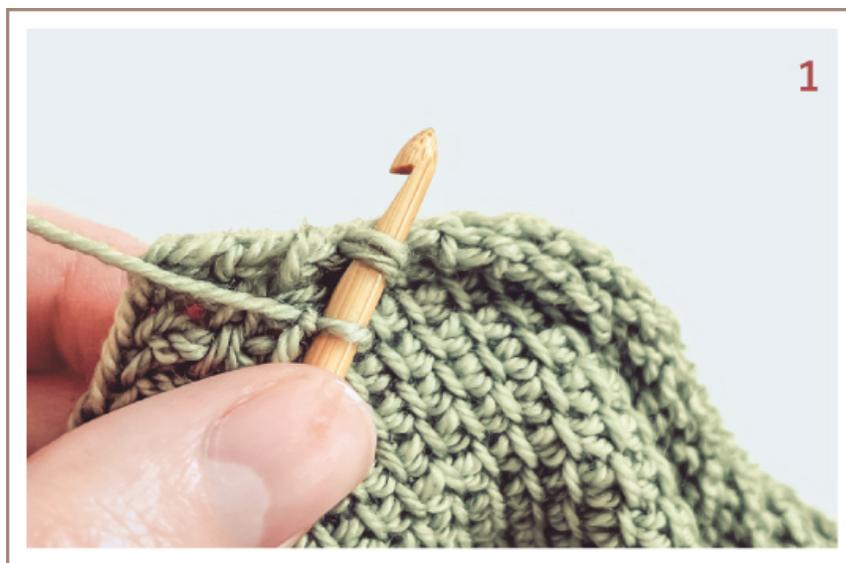
Strap Length Customization: Adjust strap length by adding/subtracting 6 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted. Write down how many rows you adjusted by so that you can do the same with Strap B.

Tip: You may want to wait to bind off until you can sew both body panels together and try on your top. If you choose to wait, place a st marker in the live loop left after completing the last row of each strap.

Row 29A (31A, 33A, 37A, 39A) (44A, 47A, 49A, 49A): special bind off.

Fasten off. Move on to Strap B.

Strap B



Find the st marker around the TwTSS2tog along the body, 4 and 5 sts in from the end of the row.

Row 1B: with slip knot on hook, attach yarn by entering hook through marked sts as though making a TwTSS2tog, yo and sl st so that you pull the yarn through all 3 loops (1 loop remaining on hook, see photos above), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, RetP. [4 sts]



Row 2B: TSS, TwTSS, LTS, RetP. [4 sts]



Rows 3B–28B (30B, 32B, 36B, 38B) (43B, 46B, 48B, 48B): repeat Row 2B.

Strap Length Customization: If you adjusted the length of Strap A, make the same adjustments for Strap B.

Last Row: special bind off.

Fasten off.

FRONT PANEL

With Body Tunisian crochet hook, ch 74 (86, 94, 106, 118) (126, 138, 150, 162).

Row 1 (starting row): working in the back bump of each ch, pull up a loop in 2nd ch from hook and each ch across, RetP. [74 (86, 94, 106, 118) (126, 138, 150, 162) sts]

Tip: The body of the front panel is nearly the same as the back, but with two sets of (TSS, TwTSS) sts in the middle. For this reason you'll need an additional st marker to mark these sts.

Count 10 (12, 14, 16, 20) (24, 28, 32, 38) sts from beginning of row and place st marker in that st, continue and count 26 (30, 32, 36, 38) (38, 40, 42, 42) sts from first marker and place st marker in that st, continue and count 30 (34, 36, 40, 42) (42, 44, 46, 46) sts from 2nd marker and place st marker in that st. You should have 8 (10, 12, 14, 18) (22, 26, 30, 36) sts remaining.

Row 2: *TSS, TwTSS, repeat from * to marked st, TSS in marked st and each st across to next st marker, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, TSS, TwTSS, TSS across to next marked st, TSS in marked st, TwTSS, **TSS, TwTSS, repeat from ** to last st, LTS, RetP (move st markers up). [74 (86, 94, 106, 118) (126, 138, 150, 162) sts]

Rows 3–48 (48, 54, 54, 54) (57, 57, 60, 60): repeat Row 2.

Fasten off. You will now be working on the bib. Remove all st markers.

Bib Side A

Count 3 (5, 7, 9, 13) (17, 21, 25, 31) sts from the beginning of the row and place a st marker in that st (a TwTSS). Count the same number of sts from the end of the row and place a st marker in that

st (a TSS). You should have 68 (76, 80, 88, 92) (92, 96, 100, 100) sts between.

Now find the 2 sts in the very center and place a st marker in the space between the sts. There should be 1 full (TSS, TwTSS) set directly to each side of st marker, and an equal number of sts from st marker to beginning of row, and from st marker to end of row. This will be called the middle st marker.

Row 1A: attach yarn at first st marker, starting in following st, TSS, TwTSS, (TSS, TwTSS), place a st marker around the last 2 loops made, TSS, TwTSS, TSS across until 4 sts remain before middle st marker, TSS 2, place a st marker around the last 2 loops made, TSS, TwTSS, insert hook through the ch between sts of marked space and pull up a loop, Special RetP (see bottom left photo below). [36 (40, 42, 46, 48) (48, 50, 52, 52) sts]



Row 2A: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TwTSS, TSS across until you reach the marked loops, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [34 (38, 40, 44, 46) (46, 48, 50, 50) sts]

Row 3A: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TwTSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS across until you reach the

marked loops, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [32 (36, 38, 42, 44) (44, 46, 48, 48) sts]

Row 4A: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS across until you reach the marked loops, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [30 (34, 36, 40, 42) (42, 44, 46, 46) sts]

Rows 5A–14A (16A, 17A, 19A, 20A) (20A, 21A, 22A, 22A): repeat Row 4A. [10 sts at end of last row, all sizes]

Row 15A (17A, 18A, 20A, 21A) (21A, 22A, 23A, 23A): TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TwTSS2tog, TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special Return Pass: yo and pull through 1 loop on hook, <yo and pull through 2 loops on hook> x2, yo and pull through 3 loops on hook, yo and pull through 2 loops on hook x3 (1 loop left on hook). [8 sts]



Row 16A (18A, 19A, 21A, 22A) (22A, 23A, 24A, 24A): TSS, Special TSS2tog (insert hook through front bar of next st, sk 2 sts, insert hook through front bar of next st, yo and pull through 2 loops, see photo on the bottom right of the previous page), TwTSS, LTS, Special Return Pass (yo and pull through 1 loop on hook, yo

and pull through 4 loops on hook, yo and pull through 2 loops on hook) (1 loop left on hook). [5 sts]

Continue to Strap A without fastening off.

Strap A

Row 1A: TSS, sk st, TwTSS, LTS, RetP (see bottom left photo below). [4 sts]

Row 2A: TSS, TwTSS, LTS, RetP. [4 sts]

Rows 3A–28A (30A, 32A, 36A, 38A) (43A, 46A, 48A, 48A): repeat Row 2A.

Customization Note-Strap Length: Adjust strap length by adding/subtracting 6 rows for every 1” (2.5 cm) added/subtracted. Write down how many rows you adjusted by so that you can do the same with Strap B.

Last Row: special bind off.

Fasten off. Move on to Bib Side B.

Bib Side B

Row 1B: attach yarn at middle st marker, in the same space as the last st of Bib Side A (see photo below on the bottom right), starting in following st, TSS, TwTSS, TSS 2, place a st marker around the last 2 loops made, TSS across until 5 sts remain before last st marker, TwTSS, TSS, TwTSS, place a st marker around the last 2 loops made, TSS, TwTSS, TKS in marked st, Special RetP. [36 (40, 42, 46, 48) (48, 50, 52, 52) sts]

Row 2B: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS across until 6 sts remain, TwTSS, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [34 (38, 40, 44, 46) (46, 48, 50, 50) sts]

Row 3B: TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TSS (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS across until you reach the

marked loops, TwTSS2tog (move st marker up so that it is around the last 2 loops made), TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special RetP. [32 (36, 38, 42, 44) (44, 46, 48, 48) sts]

Rows 4B–14B (16B, 17B, 19B, 20B) (20B, 21B, 22B, 22B): repeat Row 3B. [10 sts at end of last row, all sizes]



Row 15B (17B, 18B, 20B, 21B) (21B, 22B, 23B, 23B): TSS, TwTSS, TSS2tog, TwTSS2tog, TSS, TwTSS, LTS, Special Return Pass: <yo and pull through 1 loop on hook, yo and pull through 2 loops on hook> x2, yo and pull through 3 loops on hook, yo and pull through 2 loops on hook x3 (1 loop left on hook). [8 sts]

Row 16B (18B, 19B, 21B, 22B) (22B, 23B, 24B, 24B): TSS, Special TSS2tog (insert hook through front bar of next st, sk 2 sts, insert hook through front bar of next st, yo and pull through 2 loops, see bottom left photo on the previous page). TwTSS, LTS, Special Return Pass: yo and pull through 1 loop on hook, yo and pull through 4 loops on hook, yo and pull through 2 loops on hook (1 loop left on hook). [5 sts]

Continue to Strap B without fastening off.

Strap B

Repeat instructions for Strap A. Fasten off.

ASSEMBLY

Lay one panel on top of the other so that the wrong sides are touching and the right sides are facing out. Seam one side using the mattress st or seaming method of choice. Repeat to seam the other side.

Try on your top and make any adjustments needed to strap length before seaming the straps. When ready, seam the tops of the straps together also using the mattress st or seaming method of choice.

FINISHING–NECKLINE





Using Trim crochet hook, attach yarn in the inside edge of a strap along the back panel, close to the bottom, and work your way around the neckline by working sc in the end of each row along the straps and front panel, and TSS bind off each st of the back panel until you reach the first sc, sl st to first st (see top right photos above).

Fasten off.

FINISHING–ARMHOLE TRIM

Using Trim crochet hook, attach yarn at the bottom of one of the armholes near the seam. Special bind off around until you reach the side edge, sc in the end of each row around the first panel, the strap, and the 2nd panel until you are back at the bottom of the armhole, Special bind off until you reach the first bind off st, sl st to first st.

Fasten off.

Repeat with 2nd armhole.

[Wet block](#) garment or use blocking method best suited for your yarn of choice. Block to dimensions provided in the size chart.

Weave in all ends.

Fasten off.

Finishing Your Project

After you crochet the main panels and pieces of your project, you'll want to take the time to properly sew the pieces together (if needed), weave in the ends, block the garment, and so forth.

SEAMING METHODS

There are many ways to seam a knit or crochet garment, and Tunisian crochet is no different! All methods provided here assume you are using a long tail or new yarn attached at the end of the seam.

Mattress Stitch



Mattress Stitch 1



Mattress Stitch 2



Mattress Stitch 3

Align the two panels you're seaming together side-by-side. Using your darning needle, sew the panels together by inserting the needle through the stitch (or end loops of a row end) from the back to the front. Then do the same in the adjacent stitch of the opposite panel. Continue to do this for a few stitches or row ends. Then pull the yarn tight to close the seam. Continue until the panels are completely seamed together. Weave in any remaining yarn.

Whip Stitch



Whip Stitch

Align the two panels you're seaming together so that the wrong sides are pressed together, right sides facing out. Using your darning needle, insert the needle through the first aligned stitches of each panel, going left-to-right (or up-to-down). Then bring the needle to the next two aligned stitches of each panel, and insert the needle through in the same direction (left-to-right or up-to-down). Continue until the seam is complete. Weave in any remaining yarn.

Flat Slip Stitch



Flat Slip Stitch 1



Flat Slip Stitch 2



Flat Slip Stitch 3

Align the two panels you're seaming together side-by-side. Using your crochet hook, insert the hook through the back loops of the first set of aligned stitches, and make a slip stitch. Then continue to slip stitch the back loops of each set of aligned stitches together until the seam is complete. Cut and weave in any remaining yarn.

WEAVING IN ENDS



Weaving in Ends 1



Weaving in Ends 2

Part of finishing your item is to weave in all yarn ends securely. To do this in Tunisian crochet, I recommend weaving your end through the bumps in the back of your project in long rows.

BLOCKING

Tunisian crochet does have a curl, and the best way to remove that curl is ... that's right ... blocking!

The best way to block your garment really depends on the material of the yarn you have used. Steam block acrylic and cotton yarns to set the fibers and smooth out the yarn. You can do this with a steamer or the steam setting on an iron—just be sure not to touch a hot iron to your project.

Wool and other animal fibers typically do best with wet blocking. Wet blocking involves soaking your project in a clean bucket or tub with warm (not hot) water and a dash of wool wash or wool-safe soap. Soak your project for around 15 to 20 minutes; then lift it out of the tub, and gently squeeze the excess water out. Roll your project into dry towels to eliminate as much excess water as you can; then lay it flat to dry. Blocking mats and pins are available to pin down your project to the wanted measurements as it dries. Pay attention to your yarn label and specific fibers, as some may recommend pinning dry and gently spraying with water in lieu of a full soak.

Resources

TINY COUCH CROCHET RESOURCES

For supplementary book information and more Tunisian crochet and traditional crochet patterns, visit <https://tinycouchcrochet.com>.

For supplementary tutorials and more Tunisian crochet content, visit <https://www.youtube.com/@tinycouchcrochet>.

You can also find more Tiny Couch Crochet patterns on Etsy and Ravelry.

CRAFT YARN COUNCIL

Visit the Craft Yarn Council website for more information on sizing and standards at <https://www.craftyarnCouncil.com/>.

Acknowledgments

GRANDMA

Grandma, this book would not exist without you. Thank you for passing down one of your passions by taking the time to teach me when I was young! And for all the time we spent together, whether we were being silly in the car or quietly reading different books next to each other. Thank you for also teaching me that new crafts, arts, or passions can be explored at any age! I always look forward to seeing your art, and sharing mine with you!

JOE

I can't tell you how much it means to me that whenever I get a crazy idea, you simply say, "Go for it." You never doubt me, and your excitement and faith in what I'm doing is so encouraging. This book in particular took a little longer to write than we had hoped, and you supported me throughout—thank you. Thank you for being a true partner and friend, and a great dad to our boy.

MOM, DAD, HAILEY, & RILEY

Forever thankful for you four and your encouragement. For cheering me on in the family group chat. For never once saying anything negative about this book or career path, and for always believing in me! I hope I encourage all of you in the same way!

ERIN | YARN MATTER

Erin, thank you for putting up with me! I can't tell you how much I appreciate you! You have a tech editing eye that I will forever be grateful for. Your ability to spot errors big and small is uncanny, but more importantly, you elevate the patterns you review. Thank you

for going on this journey with me, and for providing yarn support with your beautiful yarn.

STEPHANIE

From the published photos to the cell phone photo of me on the side of the road with my bucket of sweaters—thank you for your keen eye, your effort, and your love of the craft! This book would not be what it is without your gorgeous images!

PAGE STREET PUBLISHING

Thank you for taking a chance on me by spotting my designs and reaching out. Thank you for immediately being on board with the book I had to offer, and for taking the time to make it what it is!

TESTERS

To the testers: Thank you for being a part of this book! Little comments or big, I appreciated them all! EVERY pattern test in this book was a wonderful experience, and I can't thank you all enough! I hope you enjoy wearing all of the beautiful clothes you crocheted. Thank you so much for taking the time to make them.

About the Author



Ashley is an independent crochet and Tunisian crochet designer, and the creator of Tiny Couch Crochet. She has always had a fondness for both math and art, and she is thrilled to have found an outlet that uses both. With a technical background in engineering and a life-long love of the arts, Ashley was able to turn her passions into

designing crochet clothing that fits! She has written many beginner-friendly patterns in both traditional crochet and Tunisian crochet, which can be found on her website. She has also worked with brands such as WeCrochet to sell pattern kits. She will be forever grateful to all the crocheters out there who are interested in her patterns.

Ashley lives in California with her husband, Joe, son, Weston, and two pups, Scout and Dougie. Outside of crochet, she has a love for reading, baking, and deep diving into any and all craft and art forms. *Tunisian Crochet Tops* is her first book.

Index

The index that appeared in the print version of this title does not match the pages in your eBook. Please use the search function on your eReading device to search for terms of interest. For your reference, the terms that appear in the print index are listed below.

A

acrylic

B

back bump increase

back horizontal bar (back bump)

back vertical bar (back bar)

bamboo

basic techniques

Beekeeper Raglan

Berry Basket Tee

binding off

blocking

blocking materials

body measurements

C

cables

cardigans

Golden Hour Cardigan

Ronnie Cardi

Starlight Cardigan

casting on

Classic Cable Sweater

Coat, Lakeside Gingham

Coffeehouse Vest

color changes

corded crochet hooks

cotton

counting stitches

Craft Yarn Council measurements

crochet hooks

crochet ribbing, working into traditional

D

decreasing

double join

E

ease

extended simple stitch 2 together (ETSS2tog)

F

finishing projects

flat slip stitch

Forward Pass

front vertical bar (front bar)

G

garment sizing

gauge

Gingham Coat, Lakeside

Golden Hour Cardigan

H

hooks

I

increasing

J

join-as-you-go method

L

Lakeside Gingham Coat

last Tunisian stitch (LTS)

Lavender Fields Pullover

Lois Top

loops

Lupine Tank

M

mattress stitch

measurements

measuring tape

N

negative ease

notions

P

patterns, reading

plastic crochet hooks

positive ease

pulling up loops

pullovers

 Beekeeper Raglan

 Classic Cable Sweater

 Lavender Fields Pullover

 Valley Vineyard Sweater

R

Return Pass

Ronnie Cardi

rows, starting

rulers

S

scissors

seaming methods

sizing garments

sleeve lengths

special increase

Starlight Cardigan

star stitch

starting rows

stitches

 2 Tunisian full stitch cluster

counting
extended simple stitch 2 together
flat slip
last Tunisian stitch
mattress
skipping
star
Tunisian full stitch
Tunisian knit stitch
Tunisian purl stitch
Tunisian simple stitch
twisted Tunisian simple stitch
whip
yarn over slip stitch
stitch gauge tools
stitch markers
substitution, of yarn
Sunny-Side Up Tee
swatches, gauge
sweaters
Beekeeper Raglan
Classic Cable Sweater
Coffeehouse Vest
Golden Hour Cardigan
Lavender Fields Pullover
Ronnie Cardi
Starlight Cardigan

Valley Vineyard Sweater

T

tanks

Lupine Tank

Wild Sage Tank

tapestry needles

techniques

attaching yarn

basic

binding off

blocking

cables

changing colors

counting stitches

decreasing

double join

finishing

Forward Pass

increasing

join-as-you-go method

loops

pulling up loops

Return Pass

seaming methods

special

special increase

starting rows

stitches

Tunisian cast on

weaving in ends

working into traditional crochet ribbing

tees

Berry Basket Tee

Sunny-Side Up Tee

tools

top horizontal bar

Tunisian crochet hooks

Tunisian full stitch (TFS)

Tunisian knit stitch (TKS)

bind off

Tunisian purl stitch (TPS)

Tunisian simple stitch (TSS)

bind off

Tunisian Simple Stitch 2 together (TSS2tog)

Tunisian Simple Stitches (TSS)

twisted Tunisian simple stitch (TwTSS)

bind off

twisted Tunisian simple stitch 2 together (TwTSS2tog)

2 Tunisian full stitch cluster (2TFSc1)

V

Valley Vineyard Sweater

vests

Coffeehouse Vest

Lois Top

W

weaving in ends

wet blocking

whip stitch

Wild Sage Tank

wool

Y

yarn

attaching

selection

yarn over slip stitch (yoSS)

**Thank you for buying this
Page Street Publishing Co. ebook.**

To receive special offers, bonus content,
and info on new releases and other great reads,
sign up for our newsletters.

Sign Up

Or visit us online at
www.pagestreetpublishing.com

Contents



Dedication

Introduction

Before You Begin

Tools

Yarn Selection

Tunisian Crochet Hooks

Notions

How to Make Garments That Fit

Measuring and Choosing the Right Size

Gauge

Ease

Reading Patterns

Tunisian Crochet Basics

Foundational Skills and Techniques

Tunisian Crochet Stitches

Binding Off

Special Techniques

Cozy Pullovers: When Style Meets Comfort

Lavender Fields Pullover

Valley Vineyard Sweater

Classic Cable Sweater

Beekeeper Raglan

Layer Up: Layering Pieces to Elevate Your Wardrobe

Golden Hour Cardigan

Coffeehouse Vest

Lakeside Gingham Coat

Ronnie Cardi

Out and About: Textured Pieces to Show Off

Lois Top

Berry Basket Tee

Starlight Cardigan

Sunny Day: Lightweight Tanks and Tees

Sunny-Side Up Tee

Lupine Tank

Wild Sage Tank

Finishing Your Project

Seaming Methods

Weaving in Ends

Blocking

Resources

Acknowledgments

About the Author

Index

Copyright



Copyright © 2025 Ashley Rivas

First published in 2025 by

Page Street Publishing Co.

27 Congress Street, Suite 1511

Salem, MA 01970

www.pagestreetpublishing.com

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or used, in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.

Distributed by Macmillan, sales in Canada by The Canadian Manda Group.

eISBN: 979-8-89003-183-9

The publisher of this book does not authorize the use or reproduction of any part of this book in any manner for the purpose of training artificial intelligence technologies or systems. The publisher of this book expressly reserves this book from the Text and Data Mining exception in accordance with Article 4(3) of the European Union Digital Single Market Directive 2019/790.

Our eBooks may be purchased in bulk for promotional, educational, or business use. Please contact the Macmillan Corporate and Premium Sales Department at 1-800-221-7945, extension. 5442, or by e-mail at MacmillanSpecialMarkets@macmillan.com.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2024933304

Edited by Krystle Green

Cover and book design by Vienna Mercedes Gambol for Page Street Publishing Co.

Photography by Stephanie Guerrero